



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C07H 21/04, C12P 21/06, C12N 1/20, 15/00</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 99/67268</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 29 December 1999 (29.12.99)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US99/14245 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 23 June 1999 (23.06.99)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 09/103,754 24 June 1998 (24.06.98) US 60/107,771 9 November 1998 (09.11.98) US  <b>(71) Applicant:</b> THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA [US/US]; 12th floor, 1111 Franklin Street, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> FARESE, Robert, V., Jr.; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). CASES, Sylvaine; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). SMITH, Steven; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). ERICKSON, Sandra, K.; Veteran's Administration Medical Center, 111F, 4150 Clement Street, San Francisco, CA 94121 (US). SANDE, Eric; 19 Delmar Street, San Francisco, CA 94117 (US).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> FIELD, Bret, E.; Bozicevic, Field & Francis LLP, Suite 200, 285 Hamilton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> DIACYLGLYCEROL O-ACYLTRANSFERASE  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. The subject polypeptide and nucleic acid compositions find use in a variety of applications, including research, diagnostic, and therapeutic agent screening applications, as well as in treatment therapies and in the production of triacylglycerols.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## DIACYLGLYCEROL O-ACYLTRANSFERASE

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

This invention was made with Government support under Grant Nos. R01  
5 52069 and R01 57170 awarded by the National Institute of Health and support from  
the Veteran's Administration. The Government has certain rights in this invention.

### CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 119 (e), this application claims priority to the filing  
10 date of the United States Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/107,771 filed  
November 9, 1998, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. This  
application is also a continuation-in-part of PCT application serial no.  
PCT/US98/17883, filed August 28, 1998; and a continuation in part of application  
serial no. 09/103,754, filed June 24, 1998; this disclosures of which applications are  
15 herein incorporated by reference.

### INTRODUCTION

#### Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is enzymes, particularly acyltransferases.

#### 20 Background of the Invention

Diacylglycerol-O-Acyltransferase (EC 2.3.1.20), also known as diglyceride  
acyltransferase or DGAT, is a critical enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis.

Triacylglycerols are quantitatively the most important storage form of energy for  
eukaryotic cells. DGAT catalyzes the rate-limiting and terminal step in triacylglycerol

synthesis using diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA as substrates. As such, DGAT plays a fundamental role in the metabolism of cellular diacylglycerol and is important in higher eukaryotes for intestinal fat absorption, lipoprotein assembly, fat storage in adipocytes, milk production and possibly egg production and sperm maturation.

- 5           Because of its central role in a variety of different processes, there is much interest in the identification of polynucleotides encoding proteins having DGAT activity, as well as the proteins encoded thereby.

#### Relevant Literature

- References describing at least partial purification of DGAT from naturally occurring sources include: Kamisaka et al., "Purification and Characterization of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase from the Lipid Body Fraction of Oleaginous Fungus," J. Biochem (Tokyo) 1997 (6) 1107-1114; Little et al., "Solubilization and Characterization of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase from Microspore-Derived Cultures of Oilseed Rape," Biochem J. (December 15, 1994) 304 (Pt 3): 951-958;
- 10           Andersson et al., "Purification of Diacylglycerol:acyltransferase from Rat Liver to Near Homogeneity," J. Lipid Res. (March 1994) 35: 535-545; Polokoff & Bell, "Solubilization, Partial Purification and Characterization of Rat Liver Microsomal Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase," Biochim. Biophys. Acta (1980) 618: 129-142.
- 15           Also of interest are: Cases et al., "Identification of a gene encoding an acyl

- 20           CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (October 1998) 95:13018-13023; and Oelkers et al., "Characterization of Two Human Genes Encoding Acyl Coenzyme A: Cholesterol Acyltransferase-Related Enzymes," J. Biol. Chem. (October 9, 1998) 273:26765-71.

- References describing the role DGAT plays in various biological processes include: Bell & Coleman, "Enzymes of Glycerolipid Synthesis in Eukaryotes," Annu. Rev. Biochem. (1980) 49: 459-487; Lehner & Kuksis, "Biosynthesis of Triacylglycerols," Prog. Lipid Res. (1996) 35: 169-201; Brindley, Biochemistry of Lipids, Lipoproteins and Membranes (eds. Vance & Vance)(Elsevier, Amsterdam)(1991) pp171-203; Haagsman & Van Golde, "Synthesis and Secretion of
- 25           Very Low Density Lipoproteins by Isolated Rat Hepatocytes in Suspension: Role of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase," Arch. Biochem. Biophys. (1981) 208:395-402;
- 30           Coleman & Bell, "Triacylglycerol Synthesis in Isolated Fat Cells. Studies on the



Microsomal Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase Activity Using Ethanol-Dispersed Diacylglycerols," J. Biol. Chem. (1976) 251:4537-4543.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5 Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. Also provided are: methods and compositions for modulating DGAT activity; DGAT transgenic cells, animals and plants, as well as methods for their preparation; and methods for making triglycerides  
10 and triglyceride compositions, as well as the compositions produced by these methods. The subject methods and compositions find use in a variety of different applications, including research, medicine, agriculture and industry.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

15 Fig. 1 depicts the strategy employed to generate the DGAT knockout mice of the subject invention.

Fig. 2 shows the DGAT activity in various tissue membranes of DGAT knockout and wild type mice.

Fig. 3 compares the fat pads of wild type and DGAT knockout mice.

20 Fig. 4 compares the body weights of wild-type and DGAT knockout mice fed a chow diet.

Fig. 5 compares the body weights of wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet.

25 Figs. 6A and 6B compare the body weight and fat pads of 30 week old female wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet.

Fig. 7 compares the glucose and free fatty acid levels in wild type and DGAT knockout mice.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

30 Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. Also provided are: methods and compositions for modulating DGAT activity, e.g. in the treatment of disease

conditions associated with DGAT activity, including obesity; DGAT transgenic cells, animals, plants and fungi, and methods for their preparation, e.g. for use in research, food production, industrial feedstock production, etc.; and methods for making triglycerides and triglyceride compositions, e.g. oils. The methods and compositions of the subject invention find use in a variety of different applications and fields, including research, medicine, agriculture and industry.

Before the subject invention is further described, it is to be understood that the invention is not limited to the particular embodiments of the invention described below, as variations of the particular embodiments may be made and still fall within the scope of the appended claims. It is also to be understood that the terminology employed is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments, and is not intended to be limiting. Instead, the scope of the present invention will be established by the appended claims.

15

In this specification and the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural reference unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood to one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs.

20

#### NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS

Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products, as well as fragments thereof, having diglyceride acetyltransferase (DGAT) activity are provided. By nucleic acid composition is meant a composition comprising a sequence of DNA having an open reading frame that encodes a DGAT polypeptide, i.e. a gene encoding a polypeptide having DGAT activity, and is capable, under appropriate conditions, of being expressed as a DGAT polypeptide. Also encompassed in this term are nucleic acids that are homologous or substantially similar or identical to the nucleic acids encoding DGAT polypeptides or proteins. Thus, the subject invention provides genes encoding mammalian DGAT, such as genes encoding human DGAT and homologs

30

thereof and mouse DGAT and homologs thereof, as well as plant DGAT, such as *Arabidopsis thaliana* DGAT and homologs thereof. In other words, both animal and plant genes encoding DGAT proteins are provided by the subject invention. In certain embodiments, non-human nucleic acids encoding DGAT products are preferred. The coding sequence of the human *DGAT* gene, i.e. the human cDNA encoding the human DGAT enzyme, includes or comprises a nucleic acid sequence substantially the same as or identical to that identified as SEQ ID NO:01 or SEQ ID NO:02, *infra*. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the full length human DGAT enzyme (i.e. a protein having or including the sequence of SEQ ID NO:05) is also of interest. Also of interest is a nucleic acid encoding the full length sequence of the human DGAT protein, as shown in SEQ ID NO:06. The coding sequence of the mouse DGAT gene, i.e. the mouse cDNA encoding the mouse DGAT enzyme, has the nucleic acid sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:03, *infra*. Also of interest is the sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:09. The coding sequence of the *A. thaliana* DGAT gene, i.e. the *A. thaliana* cDNA encoding the *A. thaliana* DGAT enzyme, comprises or includes the nucleic acid sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:04, *infra*.

The source of homologous genes to those specifically listed above may be any species, including both animal and plant species, e.g., primate species, particularly human; rodents, such as rats and mice, canines, felines, bovines, ovines, equines, yeast, nematodes, etc. Between mammalian species, e.g., human and mouse, homologs have substantial sequence similarity, e.g. at least 75% sequence identity, usually at least 90%, more usually at least 95% between nucleotide sequences. Sequence similarity is calculated based on a reference sequence, which may be a subset of a larger sequence, such as a conserved motif, coding region, flanking region, etc. A reference sequence will usually be at least about 18 nt long, more usually at least about 30 nt long, and may extend to the complete sequence that is being compared.

Algorithms for sequence analysis are known in the art, such as BLAST, described in Altschul *et al.* (1990), *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-10. Unless specified otherwise, all sequence identity values provided herein are determined using GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Wisconsin Package, Standard Settings, gap creation penalty 3.0, gap extension penalty 0.1). The sequences provided herein are essential for recognizing DGAT- related and homologous polynucleotides in database searches.

Nucleic acids encoding the DGAT proteins and DGAT polypeptides of the subject invention may be cDNAs or genomic DNAs, as well as fragments thereof. The term "DGAT- gene" shall be intended to mean the open reading frame encoding specific DGAT proteins and polypeptides, and DGAT introns, as well as adjacent 5' and 3' non-coding nucleotide sequences involved in the regulation of expression, up to about 20 kb beyond the coding region, but possibly further in either direction. The gene may be introduced into an appropriate vector for extrachromosomal maintenance or for integration into a host genome.

The term "cDNA" as used herein is intended to include all nucleic acids that share the arrangement of sequence elements found in native mature mRNA species, where sequence elements are exons and 3' and 5' non-coding regions. Normally mRNA species have contiguous exons, with the intervening introns, when present, being removed by nuclear RNA splicing, to create a continuous open reading frame encoding a DGAT protein.

A genomic sequence of interest comprises the nucleic acid present between the initiation codon and the stop codon, as defined in the listed sequences, including all of the introns that are normally present in a native chromosome. It may further include the 3' and 5' untranslated regions found in the mature mRNA. It may further include specific transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences, such as promoters, enhancers, *etc.*, including about 1 kb, but possibly more, of flanking genomic DNA at either the 5' or 3' end of the transcribed region. The genomic DNA may be isolated as a fragment of 100 kbp or smaller; and substantially free of flanking chromosomal sequence. The genomic DNA flanking the coding region, either 3' or 5', or internal regulatory sequences as sometimes found in introns, contains sequences required for proper tissue and stage specific expression.

The nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention may encode all or a part of the subject DGAT proteins and polypeptides, described in greater detail *infra*. Double or single stranded fragments may be obtained from the DNA sequence by chemically synthesizing oligonucleotides in accordance with conventional methods, by restriction enzyme digestion, by PCR amplification, *etc.* For the most part, DNA fragments will be of at least 15 nt, usually at least 18 nt or 25 nt, and may be at least about 50 nt.

The DGAT- genes of the subject invention are isolated and obtained in substantial purity, generally as other than an intact chromosome. Usually, the DNA will be obtained substantially free of other nucleic acid sequences that do not include a DGAT sequence or fragment thereof, generally being at least about 50%, usually at least about 90% pure and are typically "recombinant", *i.e.* flanked by one or more nucleotides with which it is not normally associated on a naturally occurring chromosome.

In addition to the plurality of uses described in greater detail in following sections, the subject nucleic acid compositions find use in the preparation of all or a portion of the DGAT polypeptides, as described below.

#### POLYPEPTIDE COMPOSITIONS

Also provided by the subject invention are polypeptides having DGAT activity, *i.e.* capable of catalyzing the acylation of diacylglycerol. In addition to being capable of catalyzing the esterification of diacylglycerol with a fatty acyl CoA substrates, the subject proteins are incapable of esterifying, at least to any substantial extent, the following substrates: cholesterol, 25-hydroxy-, 27-hydroxy-, 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy- or 7 $\beta$ -hydroxycholesterols, 7-ketocholesterol, vitamins D2 and D3, vitamin E, dehydroepiandrosterone, retinol, ethanol, sitosterol, lanosterol and ergosterol.

The term polypeptide composition as used herein refers to both the full length proteins as well as portions or fragments thereof. Also included in this term are variations of the naturally occurring proteins, where such variations are homologous or substantially similar to the naturally occurring protein, as described in greater detail below, be the naturally occurring protein the human protein, mouse protein, or protein from some other species which naturally expresses a DGAT enzyme, be that species animal or plant. In the following description of the subject invention, the term DGAT is used to refer not only to the human form of the enzyme, but also to homologs thereof expressed in non-human species, including plant species.

The subject DGAT proteins are, in their natural environment, trans-membrane proteins. The subject proteins are characterized by the presence of at least one potential N-linked glycosylation site, at least one potential tyrosine phosphorylation

site, and multiple hydrophobic domains, including 6 to 12 hydrophobic domains capable of serving as trans-membrane regions. The proteins range in length from about 400 to 650, usually from about 475 to 525 and more usually from about 485 to 500 amino acid residues, and the projected molecular weight of the subject proteins based  
5 solely on the number of amino acid residues in the protein ranges from about 50 to 80, usually from about 55 to 75 and more usually from about 60 to 65 kDa, where the actual molecular weight may vary depending on the amount of glycosylation of the protein and the apparent molecular weight may be considerably less (e.g. 40 to 50 kDa) because of SDS binding on gels.

10 The amino acid sequences of the subject proteins are characterized by having at least some homology to a corresponding ACAT protein from the same species, e.g. a human DGAT protein has at least some sequence homology with the human ACAT-1 protein, the mouse DGAT protein has at least some sequence homology with the mouse ACAT-1 protein, etc., where the sequence homology will not exceed about  
15 50%, and usually will not exceed about 40% and more usually will not exceed about 25%, but will be at least about 15% and more usually at least about 20%, as determined using GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Wisconsin Package, Standard Settings, Gap Creation Penalty 3.0, Gap Extension Penalty 0.1).

Of particular interest in many embodiments are proteins that are non-naturally  
20 glycosylated. By non-naturally glycosylated is meant that the protein has a glycosylation pattern, if present, which is not the same as the glycosylation pattern found in the corresponding naturally occurring protein. For example, human DGAT of the subject invention and of this particular embodiment is characterized by having a glycosylation pattern, if it is glycosylated at all, that differs from that of naturally  
25 occurring human DGAT. Thus, the non-naturally glycosylated DGAT proteins of this embodiment include non-glycosylated DGAT proteins, i.e. proteins having no covalently bound glycosyl groups.

Of particular interest in certain embodiments is the human DGAT protein, where the human DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence  
30 that comprises or includes a region substantially the same as or identical to the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:05 *infra*. The sequence of the full length human DGAT protein includes the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:06 *infra*. As such,

DGAT proteins having an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as or identical to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 are of interest. By substantially the same as is meant a protein having a region with a sequence that has at least about 75%, usually at least about 90% and more usually at least about 98 % sequence identity with the sequence of SEQ ID NO:06, as measured by GCG, *supra*. Of particular interest in other embodiments is the mouse DGAT protein, where the mouse DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as or identical to the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:07, *infra*. Also of interest is SEQ ID NO:10. Also of particular interest in yet other embodiments of the subject invention is the *A. thaliana* DGAT protein, where the *A. thaliana* DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleic acid comprising the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:04, *infra*.

In addition to the specific DGAT proteins described above, homologs or proteins (or fragments thereof) from other species, i.e. other animal or plant species, are also provided, where such homologs or proteins may be from a variety of different types of species, including animals, such as mammals, e.g. rodents, such as mice, rats; domestic animals, e.g. horse, cow, dog, cat; and humans, as well as non-mammalian species, e.g. avian, insect and the like, as well plant species. By homolog is meant a protein having at least about 35 %, usually at least about 40% and more usually at least about 60 % amino acid sequence identity the specific DGAT proteins as identified in SEQ ID NOS: 04 to 06, where sequence identity is determined using GCG, *supra*.

The DGAT proteins of the subject invention (e.g. human DGAT or a homolog thereof; non-human DGAT proteins, e.g. mouse DGAT, plant DGAT) are present in a non-naturally occurring environment, e.g. are separated from their naturally occurring environment. In certain embodiments, the subject DGAT is present in a composition that is enriched for DGAT as compared to DGAT in its naturally occurring environment. As such, purified DGAT is provided, where by purified is meant that DGAT is present in a composition that is substantially free of non DGAT proteins, where by substantially free is meant that less than 90 %, usually less than 60 % and more usually less than 50 % of the composition is made up of non-DGAT proteins. For compositions that are enriched for DGAT proteins, such compositions will exhibit

a DGAT activity of at least about 100, usually at least about 200 and more usually at least about 1000 pmol triglycerides formed/mg protein/min, where such activity is determined by the assay described in the Experimental Section, *infra*.

In certain embodiments of interest, the DGAT protein is present in a composition that is substantially free of the constituents that are present in its naturally occurring environment. For example, a human DGAT protein comprising composition according to the subject invention in this embodiment will be substantially, if not completely, free of those other biological constituents, such as proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, etc., with which it is present in its natural environment. As such, protein compositions of these embodiments will necessarily differ from those that are prepared by purifying the protein from a naturally occurring source, where at least trace amounts of the protein's constituents will still be present in the composition prepared from the naturally occurring source.

The DGAT of the subject invention may also be present as an isolate, by which is meant that the DGAT is substantially free of both non-DGAT proteins and other naturally occurring biologic molecules, such as oligosaccharides, polynucleotides and fragments thereof, and the like, where substantially free in this instance means that less than 70 %, usually less than 60% and more usually less than 50 % of the composition containing the isolated DGAT is a non-DGAT naturally occurring biological molecule. In certain embodiments, the DGAT is present in substantially pure form, where by substantially pure form is meant at least 95%, usually at least 97% and more usually at least 99% pure.

In addition to the naturally occurring DGAT proteins, DGAT polypeptides which vary from the naturally occurring DGAT proteins are also provided. By DGAT polypeptides is meant proteins having an amino acid sequence encoded by an open reading frame (ORF) of a DGAT gene, described *supra*, including the full length DGAT protein and fragments thereof, particularly biologically active fragments and/or fragments corresponding to functional domains; and including fusions of the subject polypeptides to other proteins or parts thereof. Fragments of interest will typically be at least about 10 aa in length, usually at least about 50 aa in length, and may be as long as 300 aa in length or longer, but will usually not exceed about 1000 aa in length, where the fragment will have a stretch of amino acids that is identical to a DGAT



protein of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:06, SEQ ID NO:07 or a homolog thereof; of at least about 10 aa, and usually at least about 15 aa, and in many embodiments at least about 50 aa in length.

## 5 PREPARATION OF DGAT POLYPEPTIDES

The subject DGAT proteins and polypeptides may be obtained from naturally occurring sources, but are preferably synthetically produced. Where obtained from naturally occurring sources, the source chosen will generally depend on the species from which the DGAT is to be derived.

- 10 The subject DGAT polypeptide compositions may be synthetically derived by expressing a recombinant gene encoding DGAT, such as the polynucleotide compositions described above, in a suitable host. For expression, an expression cassette may be employed. The expression vector will provide a transcriptional and translational initiation region, which may be inducible or constitutive, where the
- 15 coding region is operably linked under the transcriptional control of the transcriptional initiation region, and a transcriptional and translational termination region. These control regions may be native to a DGAT gene, or may be derived from exogenous sources.

- Expression vectors generally have convenient restriction sites located near the
- 20 promoter sequence to provide for the insertion of nucleic acid sequences encoding heterologous proteins. A selectable marker operative in the expression host may be present. Expression vectors may be used for the production of fusion proteins, where the exogenous fusion peptide provides additional functionality, i.e. increased protein synthesis, stability, reactivity with defined antisera, an enzyme marker, e.g.
- 25  $\beta$ -galactosidase, etc.

- Expression cassettes may be prepared comprising a transcription initiation region, the gene or fragment thereof, and a transcriptional termination region. Of particular interest is the use of sequences that allow for the expression of functional epitopes or domains, usually at least about 8 amino acids in length, more usually at
- 30 least about 15 amino acids in length, to about 25 amino acids, and up to the complete open reading frame of the gene. After introduction of the DNA, the cells containing the construct may be selected by means of a selectable marker, the cells expanded and

then used for expression.

DGAT proteins and polypeptides may be expressed in prokaryotes or eukaryotes in accordance with conventional ways, depending upon the purpose for expression. For large scale production of the protein, a unicellular organism, such as *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*, *S. cerevisiae*, insect cells in combination with baculovirus vectors, or cells of a higher organism such as vertebrates, particularly mammals, e.g. COS 7 cells, may be used as the expression host cells. In some situations, it is desirable to express the *DGAT* gene in eukaryotic cells, where the DGAT protein will benefit from native folding and post-translational modifications. Small peptides can also be synthesized in the laboratory. Polypeptides that are subsets of the complete DGAT sequence may be used to identify and investigate parts of the protein important for function.

Once the source of the protein is identified and/or prepared, e.g. a transfected host expressing the protein is prepared, the protein is then purified to produce the desired DGAT comprising composition. Any convenient protein purification procedures may be employed, where suitable protein purification methodologies are described in Guide to Protein Purification, (Deuthser ed.) (Academic Press, 1990). For example, a lysate may prepared from the original source, e.g. naturally occurring cells or tissues that express DGAT or the expression host expressing DGAT, and purified using HPLC, exclusion chromatography, gel electrophoresis, affinity chromatography, and the like.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS HAVING RESEARCH APPLICATION

Also provided by the subject invention are methods and compositions having research applications, such as in the study of the acylglycerol metabolism, in the identification of key components of the triglyceride synthesis pathway, in the identification of triglyceride synthesis modulatory agents, e.g. DGAT inhibitors or enhancers, and the like.

The subject nucleic acid compositions find use in a variety of research applications. Research applications of interest include: the identification of DGAT homologs; as a source of novel promoter elements; the identification of DGAT

expression regulatory factors; as probes and primers in hybridization applications, e.g. PCR; the identification of expression patterns in biological specimens; the preparation of cell or animal models for DGAT function; the preparation of *in vitro* models for DGAT function; etc.

- 5 Homologs of *DGAT* are identified by any of a number of methods. A fragment of the provided cDNA may be used as a hybridization probe against a cDNA library from the target organism of interest, where low stringency conditions are used. The probe may be a large fragment, or one or more short degenerate primers. Nucleic acids having sequence similarity are detected by hybridization under low stringency
- 10 conditions, for example, at 50°C and 6×SSC (0.9 M sodium chloride/0.09 M sodium citrate) and remain bound when subjected to washing at 55°C in 1×SSC (0.15 M sodium chloride/0.015 M sodium citrate). Sequence identity may be determined by hybridization under stringent conditions, for example, at 50°C or higher and 0.1×SSC (15 mM sodium chloride/0.15 mM sodium citrate). Nucleic acids having a region of
- 15 substantial identity to the provided DGAT sequences, e.g. allelic variants, genetically altered versions of the gene, etc., bind to the provided DGAT sequences under stringent hybridization conditions. By using probes, particularly labeled probes of DNA sequences, one can isolate homologous or related genes. One can also use sequence information derived from the polynucleotide compositions of the subject
- 20 invention to prepare electronic "probes" for use in searching of computer based sequence data, e.g. BLAST searches EST databases.

The sequence of the 5' flanking region of the subject nucleic acid compositions may be utilized as a source for promoter elements, including enhancer binding sites, that provide for developmental regulation in tissues where DGAT is expressed. The

25 tissue specific expression is useful for determining the pattern of expression, and for providing promoters that mimic the native pattern of expression. Naturally occurring polymorphisms in the promoter region are useful for determining natural variations in expression, particularly those that may be associated with disease.

Alternatively, mutations may be introduced into the promoter region to

30 determine the effect of altering expression in experimentally defined systems. Methods for the identification of specific DNA motifs involved in the binding of transcriptional factors are known in the art, e.g. sequence similarity to known binding

motifs, gel retardation studies, *etc.* For examples, see Blackwell *et al.* (1995), *Mol. Med.* 1:194-205; Mortlock *et al.* (1996), *Genome Res.* 6:327-33; and Joulin and Richard-Foy (1995), *Eur. J. Biochem.* 232:620-626.

The regulatory sequences may be used to identify *cis* acting sequences required for transcriptional or translational regulation of DGAT gene expression, especially in different tissues or stages of development, and to identify *cis* acting sequences and *trans*-acting factors that regulate or mediate DGAT gene expression. Such transcription or translational control regions may be operably linked to a DGAT gene in order to promote expression of wild type or altered DGAT or other proteins of interest in cultured cells, or in embryonic, fetal or adult tissues, and for gene therapy.

Small DNA fragments are useful as primers for PCR, hybridization screening probes, *etc.* Larger DNA fragments, *i.e.* greater than 100 nt are useful for production of the encoded polypeptide, as described in the previous section. For use in amplification reactions, such as PCR, a pair of primers will be used. The exact composition of the primer sequences is not critical to the invention, but for most applications the primers will hybridize to the subject sequence under stringent conditions, as known in the art. It is preferable to choose a pair of primers that will generate an amplification product of at least about 50 nt, preferably at least about 100 nt. Algorithms for the selection of primer sequences are generally known, and are available in commercial software packages. Amplification primers hybridize to complementary strands of DNA, and will prime towards each other.

The DNA may also be used to identify expression of the gene in a biological specimen. The manner in which one probes cells for the presence of particular nucleotide sequences, as genomic DNA or RNA, is well established in the literature. Briefly, DNA or mRNA is isolated from a cell sample. The mRNA may be amplified by RT-PCR, using reverse transcriptase to form a complementary DNA strand, followed by polymerase chain reaction amplification using primers specific for the subject DNA sequences. Alternatively, the mRNA sample is separated by gel electrophoresis, transferred to a suitable support, *e.g.* nitrocellulose, nylon, *etc.*, and then probed with a fragment of the subject DNA as a probe. Other techniques, such as oligonucleotide ligation assays, *in situ* hybridizations, and hybridization to DNA probes arrayed on a solid chip may also find use. Detection of mRNA hybridizing to

the subject sequence is indicative of DGAT gene expression in the sample.

The sequence of a DGAT gene, including flanking promoter regions and coding regions, may be mutated in various ways known in the art to generate targeted changes in promoter strength, sequence of the encoded protein, *etc.* The DNA  
5 sequence or protein product of such a mutation will usually be substantially similar to the sequences provided herein, *i.e.* will differ by at least one nucleotide or amino acid, respectively, and may differ by at least two but not more than about ten nucleotides or amino acids. The sequence changes may be substitutions, insertions, deletions, or a combination thereof. Deletions may further include larger changes, such as deletions  
10 of a domain or exon. Other modifications of interest include epitope tagging, *e.g.* with the FLAG system, HA, *etc.* For studies of subcellular localization, fusion proteins with green fluorescent proteins (GFP) may be used.

Techniques for *in vitro* mutagenesis of cloned genes are known. Examples of protocols for site specific mutagenesis may be found in Gustin *et al.* (1993),  
15 *Biotechniques* 14:22; Barany (1985), *Gene* 37:111-23; Colicelli *et al.* (1985), *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:537-9; and Prentki *et al.* (1984), *Gene* 29:303-13. Methods for site specific mutagenesis can be found in Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, CSH Press 1989, pp. 15.3-15.108; Weiner *et al.* (1993), *Gene* 126:35-41; Sayers *et al.* (1992), *Biotechniques* 13:592-6; Jones and Winistorfer  
20 (1992), *Biotechniques* 12:528-30; Barton *et al.* (1990), *Nucleic Acids Res* 18:7349-55; Marotti and Tomich (1989), *Gene Anal. Tech.* 6:67-70; and Zhu (1989), *Anal Biochem* 177:120-4. Such mutated genes may be used to study structure-function relationships of DGAT, or to alter properties of the protein that affect its function or regulation.

The subject nucleic acids can be used to generate transgenic hosts, *e.g.* non-  
25 human animals, such as mice, cows, rats, pigs *etc.*, plants, fungi, or site specific gene modifications in cell lines. Examples of transgenic hosts include host in which the naturally expressed DGAT gene has been disrupted, *e.g.* DGAT knock-outs, as well as hosts in which DGAT expression has been amplified, *e.g.* through introduction of additional DGAT copies, through introduction of strong promoter upstream of the  
30 DGAT gene, and the like. Using the nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention, standard protocols known to those of skill in the art may be used to produce such transgenic hosts that have been genetically manipulated with respect to the

DGAT gene, i.e. DGAT transgenic hosts.

Transgenic animals may be made through homologous recombination, where the normal DGAT locus is altered, e.g. as in DGAT knockouts. Alternatively, a nucleic acid construct is randomly integrated into the genome. Vectors for stable  
5 integration include plasmids, retroviruses and other animal viruses, YACs, and the like. DNA constructs for homologous recombination will comprise at least a portion of the DGAT gene native to the species of the host animal, wherein the gene has the desired genetic modification(s), and includes regions of homology to the target locus. DNA constructs for random integration need not include regions of homology to  
10 mediate recombination. Conveniently, markers for positive and negative selection are included. Methods for generating cells having targeted gene modifications through homologous recombination are known in the art. For various techniques for transfecting mammalian cells, see Keown *et al.* (1990), *Meth. Enzymol.* **185**:527-537.

For embryonic stem (ES) cells, an ES cell line may be employed, or embryonic  
15 cells may be obtained freshly from a host, e.g. mouse, rat, guinea pig, cow, *etc.* Such cells are grown on an appropriate fibroblast-feeder layer or grown in the presence of leukemia inhibiting factor (LIF). When ES or embryonic cells have been transformed, they may be used to produce transgenic animals. After transformation, the cells are plated onto a feeder layer in an appropriate medium. Cells containing the construct  
20 may be detected by employing a selective medium. After sufficient time for colonies to grow, they are picked and analyzed for the occurrence of homologous recombination or integration of the construct. Those colonies that are positive may then be used for embryo manipulation and blastocyst injection. Blastocysts are obtained from 4 to 6 week old superovulated females. The ES cells are trypsinized,  
25 and the modified cells are injected into the blastocoel of the blastocyst. After injection, the blastocysts are returned to each uterine horn of pseudopregnant females. Females are then allowed to go to term and the resulting offspring screened for the construct. By providing for a different phenotype of the blastocyst and the genetically modified cells, chimeric progeny can be readily detected.

30 The resultant chimeric animals are screened for the presence of the modified gene and males and females having the modification are mated to produce homozygous progeny. If the gene alterations cause lethality at some point in

development, tissues or organs can be maintained as allogeneic or congenic grafts or transplants, or in *in vitro* culture. The transgenic animals may be any non-human mammal, such as laboratory animals, domestic animals, etc.

Transgenic plants may be produced in a similar manner. Methods of preparing  
5 transgenic plant cells and plants are described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,767,367; 5,750,870;  
5,739,409; 5,689,049; 5,689,045; 5,674,731; 5,656,466; 5,633,155; 5,629,470 ;  
5,595,896; 5,576,198; 5,538,879; 5,484,956; the disclosures of which are herein  
incorporated by reference. Methods of producing transgenic plants are also reviewed  
in Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (eds Lea & Leegood, John Wiley &  
10 Sons)(1993) pp 275-295. In brief, a suitable plant cell or tissue is harvested, depending  
on the nature of the plant species. As such, in certain instances, protoplasts will be  
isolated, where such protoplasts may be isolated from a variety of different plant  
tissues, e.g. leaf, hypocotyl, root, etc. For protoplast isolation, the harvested cells are  
incubated in the presence of cellulases in order to remove the cell wall, where the  
15 exact incubation conditions vary depending on the type of plant and/or tissue from  
which the cell is derived. The resultant protoplasts are then separated from the  
resultant cellular debris by sieving and centrifugation. Instead of using protoplasts,  
embryogenic explants comprising somatic cells may be used for preparation of the  
transgenic host. Following cell or tissue harvesting, exogenous DNA of interest is  
20 introduced into the plant cells, where a variety of different techniques are available for  
such introduction. With isolated protoplasts, the opportunity arise for introduction via  
DNA-mediated gene transfer protocols, including: incubation of the protoplasts with  
naked DNA, e.g. plasmids, comprising the exogenous coding sequence of interest in  
the presence of polyvalent cations, e.g. PEG or PLO; and electroporation of the  
25 protoplasts in the presence of naked DNA comprising the exogenous sequence of  
interest. Protoplasts that have successfully taken up the exogenous DNA are then  
selected, grown into a callus, and ultimately into a transgenic plant through contact  
with the appropriate amounts and ratios of stimulatory factors, e.g. auxins and  
cytokinins. With embryogenic explants, a convenient method of introducing the  
30 exogenous DNA in the target somatic cells is through the use of particle acceleration  
or "gene-gun" protocols. The resultant explants are then allowed to grow into chimera  
plants, cross-bred and transgenic progeny are obtained. Instead of the naked DNA

approaches described above, another convenient method of producing transgenic plants is *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation. With *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation, co-integrative or binary vectors comprising the exogenous DNA are prepared and then introduced into an appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, e.g. *A.*

5 *tumefaciens*. The resultant bacteria are then incubated with prepared protoplasts or tissue explants, e.g. leaf disks, and a callus is produced. The callus is then grown under selective conditions, selected and subjected to growth media to induce root and shoot growth to ultimately produce a transgenic plant.

The modified cells, animals or plants are useful in the study of DGAT function  
10 and regulation. For example, a series of small deletions and/or substitutions may be made in the host's native DGAT gene to determine the role of different exons in various physiological processes. Specific constructs of interest include anti-sense DGAT, which will block DGAT expression, expression of dominant negative DGAT mutations, and over-expression of DGAT genes. Where a DGAT sequence is  
15 introduced, the introduced sequence may be either a complete or partial sequence of a DGAT gene native to the host, or may be a complete or partial DGAT sequence that is exogenous to the host animal, e.g., a human DGAT sequence. A detectable marker, such as *lac Z* may be introduced into the DGAT locus, where upregulation of DGAT gene expression will result in an easily detected change in phenotype. One may also  
20 provide for expression of the DGAT gene or variants thereof in cells or tissues where it is not normally expressed, at levels not normally present in such cells or tissues, or at abnormal times of development. The transgenic hosts, e.g. animals, plants, etc., may be used in functional studies, drug screening, etc., e.g. to determine the effect of a candidate drug on DGAT activity, to identify drugs that reduce serum triglyceride  
25 levels, etc.

The subject polypeptide compositions can be used to produce *in vitro* models of triglyceride synthesis, where such models will consist of the subject DGAT proteins and other components of triglyceride synthesis, e.g. substrates, such as diacylglycerol or metabolic precursors thereof, fatty acyl CoAs and the like, other components of the  
30 triacylglycerol-synthetase complex, e.g. acyl CoA ligase, acyl CoA acyltransferase, monoacyl glycerol acyltransferase, etc.

Also provided by the subject invention are screening assays designed to find



modulatory agents of DGAT activity, e.g. inhibitors or enhancers of DGAT activity, as well as the agents identified thereby, where such agents may find use in a variety of applications, including as therapeutic agents, as agricultural chemicals, etc. The screening methods will typically be assays which provide for qualitative/quantitative measurements of DGAT activity in the presence of a particular candidate therapeutic agent. For example, the assay could be an assay which measures the acylation activity of DGAT in the presence and absence of a candidate inhibitor agent. The screening method may be an *in vitro* or *in vivo* format, where both formats are readily developed by those of skill in the art. Depending on the particular method, one or more of, usually one of, the components of the screening assay may be labeled, where by labeled is meant that the components comprise a detectable moiety, e.g. a fluorescent or radioactive tag, or a member of a signal producing system, e.g. biotin for binding to an enzyme-streptavidin conjugate in which the enzyme is capable of converting a substrate to a chromogenic product. Where *in vitro* assays are employed, the various components of the *in vitro* assay, e.g. the substrate, the donor, the DGAT protein and the candidate inhibitor, etc. are combined in a assay mixture under conditions sufficient for DGAT activity to occur, as described in the experimental section, *infra*.

A variety of other reagents may be included in the screening assay and reaction mixture. These include reagents like salts, neutral proteins, e.g. albumin, detergents, etc that are used to facilitate optimal protein-protein binding and/or reduce non-specific or background interactions. Reagents that improve the efficiency of the assay, such as protease inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, anti-microbial agents, *etc.* may be used.

A variety of different candidate agents may be screened by the above methods. Candidate agents encompass numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 50 and less than about 2,500 daltons. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups.

Candidate agents are also found among biomolecules including peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof.

Candidate agents are obtained from a wide variety of sources including  
5 libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. For example, numerous means are available for random and directed synthesis of a wide variety of organic compounds and biomolecules, including expression of randomized oligonucleotides and oligopeptides. Alternatively, libraries of natural compounds in the form of bacterial, fungal, plant and animal extracts are available or readily produced. Additionally,  
10 natural or synthetically produced libraries and compounds are readily modified through conventional chemical, physical and biochemical means, and may be used to produce combinatorial libraries. Known pharmacological agents may be subjected to directed or random chemical modifications, such as acylation, alkylation, esterification, amidification, *etc.* to produce structural analogs.

15 Using the above screening methods, a variety of different therapeutic agents may be identified. Such agents may target the enzyme itself, or an expression regulator factor thereof. Such agents may be inhibitors or promoters of DGAT activity, where inhibitors are those agents that result in at least a reduction of DGAT activity as compared to a control and enhancers result in at least an increase in DGAT activity as  
20 compared to a control. Such agents may be found use in a variety of therapeutic applications, as described in greater detail below.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS HAVING MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

25 The methods and compositions of the subject invention also have broad ranging applications in a variety of medical applications, including diagnostic screening, therapeutic treatments of pathological conditions, in the regulation of DGAT activity in desirable ways, and the like.

The subject invention provides methods of screening individuals for a  
30 predisposition to a disease state or the presence of disease state, where such screening may focus on the presence of one or more markers, such as a mutated DGAT gene or expression regulatory element thereof, observed levels of DGAT; the expression

level of the DGAT gene in a biological sample of interest; and the like.

Samples, as used herein, include biological fluids such as blood, cerebrospinal fluid, tears, saliva, lymph, semen, dialysis fluid and the like; organ or tissue culture derived fluids; and fluids extracted from physiological tissues. Also included in the term are derivatives and fractions of such fluids. The cells may be dissociated, in the case of solid tissues, or tissue sections may be analyzed. Alternatively a lysate of the cells may be prepared.

A number of methods are available for determining the expression level of a gene or protein in a particular sample. Diagnosis may be performed by a number of methods to determine the absence or presence or altered amounts of normal or abnormal DGAT in a patient sample. For example, detection may utilize staining of cells or histological sections with labeled antibodies, performed in accordance with conventional methods. Cells are permeabilized to stain cytoplasmic molecules. The antibodies of interest are added to the cell sample, and incubated for a period of time sufficient to allow binding to the epitope, usually at least about 10 minutes. The antibody may be labeled with radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescers, chemiluminescers, or other labels for direct detection. Alternatively, a second stage antibody or reagent is used to amplify the signal. Such reagents are well known in the art. For example, the primary antibody may be conjugated to biotin, with horseradish peroxidase-conjugated avidin added as a second stage reagent. Alternatively, the secondary antibody conjugated to a fluorescent compound, *e.g.* fluorescein, rhodamine, Texas red, *etc.* Final detection uses a substrate that undergoes a color change in the presence of the peroxidase. The absence or presence of antibody binding may be determined by various methods, including flow cytometry of dissociated cells, microscopy, radiography, scintillation counting, *etc.*

Alternatively, one may focus on the expression of *DGAT*. Biochemical studies may be performed to determine whether a sequence polymorphism in a *DGAT* coding region or control regions is associated with disease. Disease associated polymorphisms may include deletion or truncation of the gene, mutations that alter expression level, that affect the activity of the protein, *etc.*

Changes in the promoter or enhancer sequence that may affect expression levels of DGAT can be compared to expression levels of the normal allele by various

methods known in the art. Methods for determining promoter or enhancer strength include quantitation of the expressed natural protein; insertion of the variant control element into a vector with a reporter gene such as  $\beta$ -galactosidase, luciferase, chloramphenicol acetyltransferase, *etc.* that provides for convenient quantitation; and  
5 the like.

- A number of methods are available for analyzing nucleic acids for the presence of a specific sequence, *e.g.* a disease associated polymorphism. Where large amounts of DNA are available, genomic DNA is used directly. Alternatively, the region of interest is cloned into a suitable vector and grown in sufficient quantity for analysis.
- 10 Cells that express DGAT may be used as a source of mRNA, which may be assayed directly or reverse transcribed into cDNA for analysis. The nucleic acid may be amplified by conventional techniques, such as the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), to provide sufficient amounts for analysis. The use of the polymerase chain reaction is described in Saiki, *et al.* (1985), *Science* 239:487, and a review of techniques may be  
15 found in Sambrook, *et al.* Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, CSH Press 1989, pp.14.2–14.33. Alternatively, various methods are known in the art that utilize oligonucleotide ligation as a means of detecting polymorphisms, for examples see Riley *et al.* (1990), *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:2887-2890; and Delahunty *et al.* (1996), *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 58:1239-1246.
- 20 A detectable label may be included in an amplification reaction. Suitable labels include fluorochromes, *e.g.* fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), rhodamine, Texas Red, phycoerythrin, allophycocyanin, 6-carboxyfluorescein (6-FAM), 2',7'-dimethoxy-4',5'-dichloro-6-carboxyfluorescein (JOE), 6-carboxy-X-rhodamine (ROX), 6-carboxy-2',4',7',4,7-hexachlorofluorescein (HEX), 5-carboxyfluorescein  
25 (5-FAM) or N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-6-carboxyrhodamine (TAMRA), radioactive labels, *e.g.*  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ ; *etc.* The label may be a two stage system, where the amplified DNA is conjugated to biotin, haptens, *etc.* having a high affinity binding partner, *e.g.* avidin, specific antibodies, *etc.*, where the binding partner is conjugated to a detectable label. The label may be conjugated to one or both of the primers. Alternatively, the  
30 pool of nucleotides used in the amplification is labeled, so as to incorporate the label into the amplification product.

The sample nucleic acid, *e.g.* amplified or cloned fragment, is analyzed by one

of a number of methods known in the art. The nucleic acid may be sequenced by dideoxy or other methods, and the sequence of bases compared to a wild-type DGAT sequence. Hybridization with the variant sequence may also be used to determine its presence, by Southern blots, dot blots, *etc.* The hybridization pattern of a control and  
5 variant sequence to an array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a solid support, as described in US 5,445,934, or in WO 95/35505, may also be used as a means of detecting the presence of variant sequences. Single strand conformational polymorphism (SSCP) analysis, denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE), and heteroduplex analysis in gel matrices are used to detect conformational changes  
10 created by DNA sequence variation as alterations in electrophoretic mobility. Alternatively, where a polymorphism creates or destroys a recognition site for a restriction endonuclease, the sample is digested with that endonuclease, and the products size fractionated to determine whether the fragment was digested. Fractionation is performed by gel or capillary electrophoresis, particularly acrylamide  
15 or agarose gels.

Screening for mutations in DGAT may be based on the functional or antigenic characteristics of the protein. Protein truncation assays are useful in detecting deletions that may affect the biological activity of the protein. Various immunoassays designed to detect polymorphisms in DGAT proteins may be used in screening.  
20 Where many diverse genetic mutations lead to a particular disease phenotype, functional protein assays have proven to be effective screening tools. The activity of the encoded DGAT protein may be determined by comparison with the wild-type protein.

Diagnostic methods of the subject invention in which the level of DGAT  
25 expression is of interest will typically involve comparison of the DGAT nucleic acid abundance of a sample of interest with that of a control value to determine any relative differences, where the difference may be measured qualitatively and/or quantitatively, which differences are then related to the presence or absence of an abnormal DGAT expression pattern. A variety of different methods for determining the nucleic acid  
30 abundance in a sample are known to those of skill in the art, where particular methods of interest include those described in: Pietu et al., *Genome Res.* (June 1996) 6: 492-503; Zhao et al., *Gene* (April 24, 1995) 156: 207-213; Soares, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*

(October 1997) 8: 542-546; Raval, J. Pharmacol Toxicol Methods (November 1994) 32: 125-127; Chalifour et al., Anal. Biochem (February 1, 1994) 216: 299-304; Stolz & Tuan, Mol. Biotechnol. (December 1996) 6: 225-230; Hong et al., Bioscience Reports (1982) 2: 907; and McGraw, Anal. Biochem. (1984) 143: 298. Also of  
5 interest are the methods disclosed in WO 97/27317, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The subject diagnostic or screening methods may be used to identify the presence of, or predisposition to, disease conditions associated with acylglycerol metabolism, particularly those associated with DGAT and/or DGAT-2 activity. Such  
10 disease conditions include: hyperlipidemia (including excess serum triglyceride levels), cardiovascular disease, obesity, diabetes, cancer, neurological disorders, immunological disorders, and the like.

Also provided are methods of regulating, including enhancing and inhibiting, DGAT activity in a host. A variety of situations arise where modulation of DGAT  
15 activity in a host is desired, where such conditions include disease conditions associated with DGAT activity and non-disease conditions in which a modulation of DGAT activity is desired for a variety of different reasons, e.g. cosmetic weight control.

For the modulation of DGAT activity in a host, an effective amount of active  
20 agent that modulates the activity, e.g. reduces the activity, of DGAT *in vivo*, is administered to the host. The active agent may be a variety of different compounds, including: the polynucleotide compositions of the subject invention, the polypeptide compositions of the subject invention, a naturally occurring or synthetic small molecule compound, an antibody, fragment or derivative thereof, an antisense  
25 composition, and the like.

The nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention find use as therapeutic agents in situations where one wishes to enhance DGAT activity in a host, e.g. in a mammalian host in which DGAT activity is low resulting in a disease condition, etc. The DGAT genes, gene fragments, or the encoded DGAT protein or protein fragments  
30 are useful in gene therapy to treat disorders associated with DGAT defects. Expression vectors may be used to introduce the DGAT gene into a cell. Such vectors generally have convenient restriction sites located near the promoter sequence to

provide for the insertion of nucleic acid sequences. Transcription cassettes may be prepared comprising a transcription initiation region, the target gene or fragment thereof, and a transcriptional termination region. The transcription cassettes may be introduced into a variety of vectors, *e.g.* plasmid; retrovirus, *e.g.* lentivirus;

- 5 adenovirus; and the like, where the vectors are able to transiently or stably be maintained in the cells, usually for a period of at least about one day, more usually for a period of at least about several days to several weeks.

Naturally occurring or synthetic small molecule compounds of interest include numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably  
10 small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 50 and less than about 2,500 daltons. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical  
15 carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups. Candidate agents are also found among biomolecules including peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof. Of particular interest are those agents identified by the screening assays of the subject  
20 invention, as described above.

Also of interest as active agents are antibodies that modulate, *e.g.* reduce, if not inhibit, DGAT activity in the host. Suitable antibodies are obtained by immunizing a host animal with peptides comprising all or a portion of a DGAT protein, such as the DGAT polypeptide compositions of the subject invention. Suitable host animals  
25 include mouse, rat sheep, goat, hamster, rabbit, *etc.* The origin of the protein immunogen may be mouse, human, rat, monkey *etc.* The host animal will generally be a different species than the immunogen, *e.g.* human DGAT used to immunize mice, *etc.*

The immunogen may comprise the complete protein, or fragments and  
30 derivatives thereof. Preferred immunogens comprise all or a part of DGAT, where these residues contain the post-translation modifications, such as glycosylation, found on the native DGAT. Immunogens comprising the extracellular domain are produced

in a variety of ways known in the art, *e.g.* expression of cloned genes using conventional recombinant methods, isolation from HEC, *etc.*

For preparation of polyclonal antibodies, the first step is immunization of the host animal with DGAT, where the DGAT will preferably be in substantially pure form, comprising less than about 1% contaminant. The immunogen may comprise complete DGAT, fragments or derivatives thereof. To increase the immune response of the host animal, the DGAT may be combined with an adjuvant, where suitable adjuvants include alum, dextran, sulfate, large polymeric anions, oil & water emulsions, *e.g.* Freund's adjuvant, Freund's complete adjuvant, and the like. The DGAT may also be conjugated to synthetic carrier proteins or synthetic antigens. A variety of hosts may be immunized to produce the polyclonal antibodies. Such hosts include rabbits, guinea pigs, rodents, *e.g.* mice, rats, sheep, goats, and the like. The DGAT is administered to the host, usually intradermally, with an initial dosage followed by one or more, usually at least two, additional booster dosages. Following immunization, the blood from the host will be collected, followed by separation of the serum from the blood cells. The Ig present in the resultant antiserum may be further fractionated using known methods, such as ammonium salt fractionation, DEAE chromatography, and the like.

Monoclonal antibodies are produced by conventional techniques. Generally, the spleen and/or lymph nodes of an immunized host animal provide a source of plasma cells. The plasma cells are immortalized by fusion with myeloma cells to produce hybridoma cells. Culture supernatant from individual hybridomas is screened using standard techniques to identify those producing antibodies with the desired specificity. Suitable animals for production of monoclonal antibodies to the human protein include mouse, rat, hamster, *etc.* To raise antibodies against the mouse protein, the animal will generally be a hamster, guinea pig, rabbit, *etc.* The antibody may be purified from the hybridoma cell supernatants or ascites fluid by conventional techniques, *e.g.* affinity chromatography using DGAT bound to an insoluble support, protein A sepharose, *etc.*

The antibody may be produced as a single chain, instead of the normal multimeric structure. Single chain antibodies are described in Jost *et al.* (1994) J.B.C. 269:26267-73, and others. DNA sequences encoding the variable region of the heavy



chain and the variable region of the light chain are ligated to a spacer encoding at least about 4 amino acids of small neutral amino acids, including glycine and/or serine. The protein encoded by this fusion allows assembly of a functional variable region that retains the specificity and affinity of the original antibody.

- 5 For *in vivo* use, particularly for injection into humans, it is desirable to decrease the antigenicity of the antibody. An immune response of a recipient against the blocking agent will potentially decrease the period of time that the therapy is effective. Methods of humanizing antibodies are known in the art. The humanized antibody may be the product of an animal having transgenic human immunoglobulin
- 10 constant region genes (see for example International Patent Applications WO 90/10077 and WO 90/04036). Alternatively, the antibody of interest may be engineered by recombinant DNA techniques to substitute the CH1, CH2, CH3, hinge domains, and/or the framework domain with the corresponding human sequence (see WO 92/02190).
- 15 The use of Ig cDNA for construction of chimeric immunoglobulin genes is known in the art (Liu *et al.* (1987) P.N.A.S. 84:3439 and (1987) J. Immunol. 139:3521). mRNA is isolated from a hybridoma or other cell producing the antibody and used to produce cDNA. The cDNA of interest may be amplified by the polymerase chain reaction using specific primers (U.S. Patent nos. 4,683,195 and
- 20 4,683,202). Alternatively, a library is made and screened to isolate the sequence of interest. The DNA sequence encoding the variable region of the antibody is then fused to human constant region sequences. The sequences of human constant regions genes may be found in Kabat *et al.* (1991) Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, N.I.H. publication no. 91-3242. Human C region genes are readily available from
- 25 known clones. The choice of isotype will be guided by the desired effector functions, such as complement fixation, or activity in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Preferred isotypes are IgG1, IgG3 and IgG4. Either of the human light chain constant regions, kappa or lambda, may be used. The chimeric, humanized antibody is then expressed by conventional methods.
- 30 Antibody fragments, such as Fv, F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and Fab may be prepared by cleavage of the intact protein, *e.g.* by protease or chemical cleavage. Alternatively, a truncated gene is designed. For example, a chimeric gene encoding a portion of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub>

fragment would include DNA sequences encoding the CH1 domain and hinge region of the H chain, followed by a translational stop codon to yield the truncated molecule.

Consensus sequences of H and L J regions may be used to design oligonucleotides for use as primers to introduce useful restriction sites into the J region  
5 for subsequent linkage of V region segments to human C region segments. C region cDNA can be modified by site directed mutagenesis to place a restriction site at the analogous position in the human sequence.

Expression vectors include plasmids, retroviruses, YACs, EBV derived episomes, and the like. A convenient vector is one that encodes a functionally  
10 complete human CH or CL immunoglobulin sequence, with appropriate restriction sites engineered so that any VH or VL sequence can be easily inserted and expressed. In such vectors, splicing usually occurs between the splice donor site in the inserted J region and the splice acceptor site preceding the human C region, and also at the splice regions that occur within the human CH exons. Polyadenylation and transcription  
15 termination occur at native chromosomal sites downstream of the coding regions. The resulting chimeric antibody may be joined to any strong promoter, including retroviral LTRs, *e.g.* SV-40 early promoter, (Okayama *et al.* (1983) Mol. Cell. Bio. 3:280), Rous sarcoma virus LTR (Gorman *et al.* (1982) P.N.A.S. 79:6777), and moloney murine leukemia virus LTR (Grosschedl *et al.* (1985) Cell 41:885); native Ig promoters, *etc.*

20 In yet other embodiments of the invention, the active agent is an agent that modulates, and generally decreases or down regulates, the expression of *DGAT* in the host. Antisense molecules can be used to down-regulate expression of *DGAT* in cells. The anti-sense reagent may be antisense oligonucleotides (ODN), particularly synthetic ODN having chemical modifications from native nucleic acids, or nucleic  
25 acid constructs that express such anti-sense molecules as RNA. The antisense sequence is complementary to the mRNA of the targeted gene, and inhibits expression of the targeted gene products. Antisense molecules inhibit gene expression through various mechanisms, *e.g.* by reducing the amount of mRNA available for translation, through activation of RNase H, or steric hindrance. One or a combination of  
30 antisense molecules may be administered, where a combination may comprise multiple different sequences.

Antisense molecules may be produced by expression of all or a part of the

target gene sequence in an appropriate vector, where the transcriptional initiation is oriented such that an antisense strand is produced as an RNA molecule. Alternatively, the antisense molecule is a synthetic oligonucleotide. Antisense oligonucleotides will generally be at least about 7, usually at least about 12, more usually at least about 20  
5 nucleotides in length, and not more than about 500, usually not more than about 50, more usually not more than about 35 nucleotides in length, where the length is governed by efficiency of inhibition, specificity, including absence of cross-reactivity, and the like. It has been found that short oligonucleotides, of from 7 to 8 bases in length, can be strong and selective inhibitors of gene expression (see Wagner *et al.*  
10 (1996), *Nature Biotechnol.* 14:840-844).

A specific region or regions of the endogenous sense strand mRNA sequence is chosen to be complemented by the antisense sequence. Selection of a specific sequence for the oligonucleotide may use an empirical method, where several candidate sequences are assayed for inhibition of expression of the target gene in an *in*  
15 *vitro* or animal model. A combination of sequences may also be used, where several regions of the mRNA sequence are selected for antisense complementation.

Antisense oligonucleotides may be chemically synthesized by methods known in the art (see Wagner *et al.* (1993), *supra*, and Milligan *et al.*, *supra*.) Preferred oligonucleotides are chemically modified from the native phosphodiester structure, in  
20 order to increase their intracellular stability and binding affinity. A number of such modifications have been described in the literature, which alter the chemistry of the backbone, sugars or heterocyclic bases.

Among useful changes in the backbone chemistry are phosphorothioates; phosphorodithioates, where both of the non-bridging oxygens are substituted with  
25 sulfur; phosphoroamidites; alkyl phosphotriesters and boranophosphates. Achiral phosphate derivatives include 3'-O'-5'-S-phosphorothioate, 3'-S-5'-O-phosphorothioate, 3'-CH<sub>2</sub>-5'-O-phosphonate and 3'-NH-5'-O-phosphoroamidate. Peptide nucleic acids replace the entire ribose phosphodiester backbone with a peptide linkage. Sugar modifications are also used to enhance stability and affinity. The  $\alpha$ -  
30 anomer of deoxyribose may be used, where the base is inverted with respect to the natural  $\beta$ -anomer. The 2'-OH of the ribose sugar may be altered to form 2'-O-methyl or 2'-O-allyl sugars, which provides resistance to degradation without comprising

affinity. Modification of the heterocyclic bases must maintain proper base pairing. Some useful substitutions include deoxyuridine for deoxythymidine; 5-methyl-2'-deoxycytidine and 5-bromo-2'-deoxycytidine for deoxycytidine. 5-propynyl-2'-deoxyuridine and 5-propynyl-2'-deoxycytidine have been shown to increase affinity and biological activity when substituted for deoxythymidine and deoxycytidine, respectively.

As an alternative to anti-sense inhibitors, catalytic nucleic acid compounds, *e.g.* ribozymes, anti-sense conjugates, *etc.* may be used to inhibit gene expression. Ribozymes may be synthesized *in vitro* and administered to the patient, or may be encoded on an expression vector, from which the ribozyme is synthesized in the targeted cell (for example, see International patent application WO 9523225, and Beigelman *et al.* (1995), *Nucl. Acids Res.* 23:4434-42). Examples of oligonucleotides with catalytic activity are described in WO 9506764. Conjugates of anti-sense ODN with a metal complex, *e.g.* terpyridylCu(II), capable of mediating mRNA hydrolysis are described in Bashkin *et al.* (1995), *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 54:43-56.

As mentioned above, an effective amount of the active agent is administered to the host, where "effective amount" means a dosage sufficient to produce a desired result, where the desired result is the desired modulation, *e.g.* enhancement, reduction, of DGAT activity.

In the subject methods, the active agent(s) may be administered to the host using any convenient means capable of resulting in the desired effect. Thus, the agent can be incorporated into a variety of formulations for therapeutic administration. More particularly, the agents of the present invention can be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions by combination with appropriate, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents, and may be formulated into preparations in solid, semi-solid, liquid or gaseous forms, such as tablets, capsules, powders, granules, ointments, solutions, suppositories, injections, inhalants and aerosols.

As such, administration of the agents can be achieved in various ways, including oral, buccal, rectal, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intradermal, transdermal, intracheal, *etc.*, administration.

In pharmaceutical dosage forms, the agents may be administered in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or they may also be used alone or in

appropriate association, as well as in combination, with other pharmaceutically active compounds. The following methods and excipients are merely exemplary and are in no way limiting.

For oral preparations, the agents can be used alone or in combination with  
5 appropriate additives to make tablets, powders, granules or capsules, for example, with conventional additives, such as lactose, mannitol, corn starch or potato starch; with binders, such as crystalline cellulose, cellulose derivatives, acacia, corn starch or gelatins; with disintegrators, such as corn starch, potato starch or sodium  
carboxymethylcellulose; with lubricants, such as talc or magnesium stearate; and if  
10 desired, with diluents, buffering agents, moistening agents, preservatives and flavoring agents.

The agents can be formulated into preparations for injection by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying them in an aqueous or nonaqueous solvent, such as vegetable or other similar oils, synthetic aliphatic acid glycerides, esters of higher  
15 aliphatic acids or propylene glycol; and if desired, with conventional additives such as solubilizers, isotonic agents, suspending agents, emulsifying agents, stabilizers and preservatives.

The agents can be utilized in aerosol formulations to be administered via inhalation. The compounds of the present invention can be formulated into pressurized  
20 acceptable propellants such as dichlorodifluoromethane, propane, nitrogen and the like.

Furthermore, the agents can be made into suppositories by mixing with a variety of bases such as emulsifying bases or water-soluble bases. The compounds of the present invention can be administered rectally via a suppository. The suppository  
25 can include vehicles such as cocoa butter, carbowaxes and polyethylene glycols, which melt at body temperature, yet are solidified at room temperature.

Unit dosage forms for oral or rectal administration such as syrups, elixirs, and suspensions may be provided wherein each dosage unit, for example, teaspoonful, tablespoonful, tablet or suppository, contains a predetermined amount of the  
30 composition containing one or more inhibitors. Similarly, unit dosage forms for injection or intravenous administration may comprise the inhibitor(s) in a composition as a solution in sterile water, normal saline or another pharmaceutically acceptable

carrier.

The term "unit dosage form," as used herein, refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human and animal subjects, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of compounds of the present invention calculated in an amount  
5 sufficient to produce the desired effect in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier or vehicle. The specifications for the novel unit dosage forms of the present invention depend on the particular compound employed and the effect to be achieved, and the pharmacodynamics associated with each compound in the host.

10 The pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, such as vehicles, adjuvants, carriers or diluents, are readily available to the public. Moreover, pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, stabilizers, wetting agents and the like, are readily available to the public.

15 Where the agent is a polypeptide, polynucleotide, analog or mimetic thereof, e.g. antisense composition, it may be introduced into tissues or host cells by any number of routes, including viral infection, microinjection, or fusion of vesicles. Jet injection may also be used for intramuscular administration, as described by Furth *et al.* (1992), *Anal Biochem* 205:365-368. The DNA may be coated onto gold  
20 microparticles, and delivered intradermally by a particle bombardment device, or "gene gun" as described in the literature (see, for example, Tang *et al.* (1992), *Nature* 356:152-154), where gold microprojectiles are coated with the *DGAT* DNA, then bombarded into skin cells.

Those of skill will readily appreciate that dose levels can vary as a function of  
25 the specific compound, the severity of the symptoms and the susceptibility of the subject to side effects. Preferred dosages for a given compound are readily determinable by those of skill in the art by a variety of means.

The subject methods find use in the treatment of a variety of different disease conditions involving acylglycerol metabolism, and particularly *DGAT* activity,  
30 including both insufficient or hypo-*DGAT* activity and hyper-*DGAT* activity. Representative diseases that may be treated according to the subject methods include: hyperlipidemia (including excess serum triglyceride levels), cardiovascular disease,

obesity, diabetes, cancer, neurological disorders, immunological disorders, skin disorders associated with sebaceous gland activity, e.g. acne, and the like.

By treatment is meant at least an amelioration of the symptoms associated with the pathological condition afflicting the host, where amelioration is used in a broad sense to refer to at least a reduction in the magnitude of a parameter, e.g. symptom, associated with the pathological condition being treated, such as serum triglyceride level, weight, total body fat content, etc. As such, treatment also includes situations where the pathological condition, or at least symptoms associated therewith, are completely inhibited, e.g. prevented from happening, or stopped, e.g. terminated, such that the host no longer suffers from the pathological condition, or at least the symptoms that characterize the pathological condition. For example, where the disease condition is marked by the presence of elevated lipid levels, treatment includes at least a reduction in the observed lipid levels, including a restoration of normal lipid levels. As another example, where the disease is obesity, treatment results in at least a reduction in the overall weight and/or total body fat content of the host.

The subject methods also find use in the modulation of DGAT activity in hosts not suffering from a disease condition but in which the modulation of DGAT activity is nonetheless desired. For example, sperm production in males has been associated with DGAT activity. As such, in males where at least reduced sperm production is desired, the subject methods can be used to reduce DGAT activity in such males, e.g. by administering an agent that reduces DGAT activity in such males, where such agents are described above. In other words, the subject methods provide a means of male contraception. Alternatively, where increased sperm count in a given male is desired, e.g. in those conditions where the male has reduced fertility, the subject methods can be used to enhance DGAT activity in the male and thereby increase sperm count and fertility, e.g. by administering to the male host a DGAT enhancing agent, as described above.

A variety of hosts are treatable according to the subject methods. Generally such hosts are "mammals" or "mammalian," where these terms are used broadly to describe organisms which are within the class mammalia, including the orders carnivore (e.g., dogs and cats), rodentia (e.g., mice, guinea pigs, and rats), and primates (e.g., humans, chimpanzees, and monkeys). In many embodiments, the hosts

will be humans.

Kits with unit doses of the active agent, usually in oral or injectable doses, are provided. In such kits, in addition to the containers containing the unit doses will be an informational package insert describing the use and attendant benefits of the drugs in  
5 treating pathological condition of interest. Preferred compounds and unit doses are those described herein above.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR PRODUCING TRIGLYCERIDES AND TRIGLYCERIDE COMPOSITIONS

10

Also provided by the subject invention are methods for preparing triglycerides and triglyceride comprising compositions, as well as the compositions produced by these methods. In preparing triglycerides with the subject invention, at least the direct substrates of the desired triacylglycerol, e.g. diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA, will be  
15 combined in the presence of the polypeptide under conditions sufficient for the acylation of the diacylglycerol to occur. The synthesis may occur in an *in vitro* system, e.g. in a vessel in which the substrates or precursors thereof and the DGAT enzyme, as well as any other requisite enzymes (e.g. as need to convert the substrate precursors to substrates), or an *in vivo* system, e.g. a host cell that naturally comprises the substrates  
20 and into which a DGAT gene has been inserted in a manner sufficient for expression of the DGAT gene, where the resultant triglyceride products may be separated from the host cell using standard separation techniques.

Of interest for use in producing triglyceride compositions are transgenic plants/fungi that have been genetically manipulated using the nucleic acid  
25 compositions of the subject invention to produce triglycerides and/or compositions thereof in one or more desirable ways. Transgenic plants/fungi of the subject invention are those plants/fungi that at least: (a) produce more triglyceride or triglyceride composition than wild type, e.g. produce more oil, such as by producing seeds having a higher oil content, as compared to wild-type; (b) produce triglyceride compositions,  
30 e.g. oils, that are enriched for triglycerides and/or enriched for one or more particular triglycerides as compared to wild type; and the like. Of interest are transgenic plants that produce commercially valuable triglyceride compositions or oils, such as canola,



rapeseed, palm, corn, etc., containing various poly- and mono-unsaturated fatty acids, and the like. Of particular interest are transgenic plants, such as canola, rapeseed, palm, oil, etc., which have been genetically modified to produce seeds having higher oil content than the content found in the corresponding wild type, where the oil

5 content of the seeds produced by such plants is at least 10% higher, usually at least 20 % higher, and in many embodiments at least 30 % higher than that found in the wild type, where in many embodiments seeds having oil contents that are 50% higher, or even greater, as compared to seeds produced by the corresponding wild-type plant, are produced. The seeds produced by such DGAT transgenic plants can be used as sources

10 of oil or as sources of additional DGAT transgenic plants. Such transgenic plants and seeds therefore find use in methods of producing oils. In such methods, DGAT transgenic plants engineered to produce seeds having a higher oil content than the corresponding wild-type, e.g. seeds in which the DGAT gene is overexpressed, are grown, the seeds are harvested and then processed to recover the oil. The subject

15 transgenic plants can also be used to produce novel oils characterized by the presence of triglycerides in different amounts and/or ratios than those observed in naturally occurring oils. The transgenic plants/fungi described above can be readily produced by those of skill in the art armed with the nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention. See the discussion on how to prepare transgenic plants, *supra*.

20 The triglyceride compositions described above find use in a variety of different applications. For example, such compositions or oils find use as food stuffs, being used as ingredients, spreads, cooking materials, etc. Alternatively, such oils find use as industrial feedstocks for use in the production of chemicals, lubricants, surfactants and the like.

25 Also of interest are transgenic non-human animals suitable for use as sources of food products and/or animal based industrial products. Such trans-genic non-human animals, e.g. transgenic mice, rats, livestock, such as cows, pigs, horses, birds, etc, may be produced using methods known in the art and reviewed *supra*. Such trans-genic non-human animals can be used for sources of a variety of different food and

30 industrial products in which the triglyceride content is specifically tailored in a desirable manner. For example, such trans-genic animals that have been modified in a manner such that DGAT activity is reduced as compared to the wild type can be used

as sources of food products that are low in triglyceride content, e.g. low fat or lean meat products, low fat milk, low fat eggs, and the like.

The following examples are offered primarily for purposes of illustration. It  
5 will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art that the formulations, dosages, methods of administration, and other parameters of this invention may be further modified or substituted in various ways without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

10

## EXPERIMENTAL

### **I. Identification and Characterization of DGAT**

#### **A. Cloning of DGAT cDNA.**

15 ESTs (accession numbers R07932 (human) and W10786 (mouse)) with sequence similarity to ACAT were identified from BLAST searches of the databases. The 5' end of the DGAT cDNA was obtained by using 5' RACE and a mouse spleen Marathon Ready™ cDNA library (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). The sequences were deposited in GenBank (accession no. AF078752).

20 The translation of a full-length cDNA for the mouse EST (SEQ ID NO.: 02 ) predicts an open reading frame encoding a 498-amino acid protein that is ~20% identical to mouse ACAT, with the most highly conserved regions in the C-terminus. The predicted protein sequence (SEQ ID NO:05 ) contains a potential N-linked glycosylation site and a putative tyrosine phosphorylation site. A serine residue found  
25 in ACAT that is necessary for enzyme activity (as reported in Cao et al., J. Biol. Chem. (1996) 271:14642-14648) appears to be conserved. The protein has multiple hydrophobic domains and 6-12 possible transmembrane domains. Analysis by a transmembrane region prediction program  
([http://ulrec3.unil.ch/software/TMPRED\\_form.html](http://ulrec3.unil.ch/software/TMPRED_form.html)) favors nine transmembrane  
30 domains (amino acids 96-114, 140-157, 174-198, 200-218, 293-311, 337-360, 412-434, 436-456, and 461-484).

**B. Insect cell expression studies.** DGAT coding sequences with or without an N-terminal FLAG epitope (IBI, Kodak, New Haven, CT) (MGDYKDDDDG-, epitope underlined (SEQ ID NO:08)) were subcloned into the baculovirus transfer vector pVL1392 (PharMingen, San Diego, CA). High titers of recombinant baculoviruses were obtained by cotransfection of ACAT or DGAT baculovirus transfer vectors with viral BaculoGold™ DNA (PharMingen), followed by plaque purification and virus amplification in Sf9 cells (cultured in Grace's medium (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY) and 10% fetal bovine serum). H5 insect cells (cultured in serum-free Express-Five medium (Life Technologies)) were plated on day 0 ( $8.5 \times 10^6$  cells/100-mm dish) and infected on day 1 with high titers of virus at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) that was empirically determined. On day 3, cells were collected by centrifugation and washed twice with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). Cell pellets were homogenized by 10 passages through a 27-G needle in 0.1 M sucrose, 50 mM KCl, 40 mM  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 30 mM EDTA (pH 7.2). Total membrane fractions ( $100,000 \times g$  pellet) were resuspended in the homogenization buffer and frozen ( $-80^\circ\text{C}$ ). Immunoblots of membrane proteins (75  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were performed using the anti-FLAG M2 monoclonal antibody (IBI, Kodak).

For metabolic labeling experiments, H5 insect cells were plated on day 0 at  $2.9 \times 10^6$  cells per 60-mm dish and infected on day 1 with high titers of viruses. On day 3, cells were washed and incubated in methionine- and cysteine-free medium (SF900 II, Life Technologies) for 2 h, followed by incubation in the same medium containing 715  $\mu\text{Ci}$  of [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]methionine and [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]cysteine (Amersham Pro-Mix) for 1 h. Cells were washed twice with PBS, collected by low-speed centrifugation, and the cell pellet was resuspended in 0.5 ml of 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, 1 mM PMSF, 1% Triton X-100 (pH 7.4) and sonicated. Cellular protein samples (100 mg) were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography.

For ACAT assays, cell-membrane proteins (100  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were assayed by using [ $1\text{-}^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA (51 mCi/mmol, Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) and cholesterol/egg phosphatidyl choline (PC) liposomes (molar ratio = 0.7) as described in Smith et al., J. Lipids Res. (1995) 36:641-652. In some assays, other acyl acceptors were substituted for cholesterol in the liposomes at a 0.2-molar ratio (acceptor:egg PC) to test their ability to act as substrates. Incorporation of the [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl group into

products was assessed by thin-layer chromatography, followed by autoradiography. DGAT assays were based on assays optimized for rat liver. See Andersson *supra*, Ozasa et al., J. Lipids Res. (1989) 30:1759-1762; and S.K. Erickson, K. Pella, S. Lear, manuscript in preparation. The incorporation of [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA into triacylglycerol  
5 was measured under apparent  $V_{\text{MAX}}$  conditions by using exogenous diacylglycerol provided as diacylglycerol:egg PC liposomes (molar ratio ~0.16). Cell-membrane proteins (20-25  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were assayed in 0.25 M sucrose, 1 mM EDTA, 150 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5) containing 250  $\mu\text{g}$  of bovine serum albumin and 20  $\mu\text{g}$  of diacylglycerol in liposomes (final volume = 0.2 ml) and 5 nmol [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA  
10 (40,000 dpm/nmol). Reactions were carried out for 5 min, and the products analyzed as described in Erickson et al., J. Lipids Res. (1980) 21: 930-941. Similar assays were performed with 1-stearoyl-2-[1- $^{14}\text{C}$ ]arachidonoyl-*sn*-glycerol (53 mCi/mmol, Amersham) diluted to a final activity of 38,000 dpm/nmol with unlabeled 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol and unlabeled oleoyl CoA.

15       Relative triacylglycerol and DAG masses were determined by total lipid extraction of membranes or cells followed by thin-layer chromatography, iodine vapor visualization, photography of the plates, and densitometric analysis. Triolein standards were used to estimate mass of triacylglycerols, and DAG units were estimated relative to one another. Triacylglycerol values were normalized to 1 for wild-type virus-  
20 infected cell membranes to correct for interexperiment variability.

Cells infected with the virus containing DGAT cDNA expressed a ~47-kDa protein at high levels in the membrane fraction, but lacked detectable cholesterol esterification activity as compared with ACAT virus-infected cells. Using a variety of other possible acyl acceptors as provided substrates (including 25-hydroxy-, 27-  
25 hydroxy-, 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy- or 7 $\beta$ -hydroxycholesterols, 7-ketcholesterol, vitamins D2 and D3, vitamin E, dehydroepiandrosterone, retinol, ethanol, sitosterol, lanosterol, and ergosterol), no acyltransferase activity was detected in H5 membranes expressing the protein, as assessed by autoradiography of thin-layer chromatography plates used to analyze reaction products. However, further analysis of these plates revealed that  
30 membranes from these cells had significantly increased triacylglycerol mass (as assessed by  $\text{I}_2$  visualization) and incorporated significantly more [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA into triacylglycerols than did membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells (197 vs. 55

pmol/mg prot/min). These data suggested that the identified cDNA might encode a DGAT.

Measurements of DGAT activity in membranes from H5 insect cells expressing the putative DGAT cDNA revealed that DGAT activity in these  
5 membranes was more than fivefold higher than that in membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells. The DGAT activity level increased proportionately with the amount of FLAG-tagged protein expressed in membranes isolated from cells harvested at different time points following infection. DGAT activity levels were similar regardless of whether [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]diacylglycerol or [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA was used as the labeled  
10 substrate. In the absence of added oleoyl CoA, [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]diacylglycerol was not incorporated into triacylglycerols. Additionally, [ $^3\text{H}$ ]oleic acid was not incorporated into triacylglycerols in DGAT virus-infected membranes ( $7 \pm 6$  vs.  $49 \pm 47$  pmol triacylglycerol/mg prot/min for wild-type,  $n = 3$ ), establishing the requirement for a fatty acyl CoA. Triacylglycerol mass was more than 10-fold higher in membranes  
15 from DGAT virus-infected cells than in membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells ( $11 \pm 7$  vs.  $1 \pm 0.5$  pg/ $\mu\text{g}$  membrane protein,  $P = 0.04$ ,  $n = 5$ ). No change in relative DAG mass was observed ( $0.33 \pm 0.05$  vs.  $0.34 \pm 0.12$  units for DGAT and wild-type, respectively).

20 **C. mRNA expression.** Human Multiple Tissue northern blots (Clontech) were hybridized with a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled 1.1-kb human DGAT fragment from the human EST. For mouse tissues, total RNA was prepared with Trizol reagent (Life Technologies), and samples (10 mg) were analyzed by northern blotting using a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled, 1-kb mouse DGAT fragment from the mouse EST. Blots were stripped and sequentially  
25 reprobed for G3PDH and 28S RNA as described in Barbu & Dautry, Nucleic Acids Res. (1989)17:7115. Bands in autoradiograms from the 3T3-L1 experiments were quantified with a phosphoimager (Fuji Medical Systems, Stamford, CT).

mRNA expression was detected in every human and mouse tissue examined, as expected for DGAT's role in cellular glycerolipid metabolism. The highest expression  
30 levels were found in the small intestine, consistent with a proposed role for DGAT in intestinal fat absorption (see Brindley supra, and Mansbach, Biochim. Biophys. Acta (1973) 296:386-402. Additionally, mRNA was expressed in mouse adipose tissue, a

tissue known to have high DGAT activity (see Coleman & Bell, *supra*). Interestingly, mRNA expression was not particularly high in the livers of humans or mice, despite the fact that liver tissue possesses DGAT activity (as reported in Polokoff & Bell, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1980)35:535-545.

5

**D. NIH 3T3-L1 differentiation.** NIH 3T3-L1 fibroblasts were cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units/ml penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin, and 2 mM L-glutamine. The differentiation of 3T3-L1 cells into adipocytes was induced by incubating confluent  
10 monolayers of cells in serum-containing medium supplemented with  $10^{-5}$  M dexamethasone, 0.5 mM isobutylmethylxanthine, and 10  $\mu$ g/ml insulin as described Brasaemle et al., *J. Lipid Res.* (1997) 38:2249-2263.

It was found that mRNA expression increased markedly in parallel with DGAT activity in NIH 3T3-L1 cells during their differentiation into adipocytes, a process  
15 known to be associated with increases in DGAT activity (see Coleman et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1978) 253:7256-7261) and triacylglycerol mass accumulation (see Green & Kehinde, *Cell* (1975) 5:19-27.

#### **E. Intermediate Conclusions**

20

The above results indicate that the cDNA encodes a DGAT protein. As a final piece of evidence confirming the identity of this cDNA, the mouse DGAT gene in embryonic stem cells was disrupted and germline transmission of this mutation was achieved. In preliminary experiments, the DGAT activity in membranes from  
25 embryonic fibroblasts homozygous for the knockout mutation (-/-) are markedly reduced compared with that in wild-type fibroblasts ( $25.5 \pm 2.6$  vs.  $453.6 \pm 4.5$  pmol triacylglycerol/mg prot/min for -/- and +/+, respectively;  $P < 0.001$ ). Taken together, the experimental data indicate that the identified cDNA encodes a DGAT catalytic unit.

30

**F. Gene mapping.** Primers derived from the human EST sequences were used to identify genomic clones in an arrayed BAC library according to manufacturer's

protocol (Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL). The BAC clone was mapped to chromosome 8qter by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization as described in Stokke et al., Genomics (1995) 26:134-137. The clone (RMC08P049) may be requested from the website (<http://rmc-www.lbl.gov>). Linkage analysis for mouse gene mapping was performed with a panel of 67 progeny derived from a ((C57BL/6J x *Mus spretus*) F1 x C57BL/6J) interspecific backcross as described in Warden et al., Genomics (1993) 18:295-307. This backcross panel has been typed for more than 400 loci distributed throughout the genome. See Welch et al., J. Lipid Res. (1996) 37:1406-1421. Briefly, parental strain DNAs were screened for restriction fragment-length variants by restriction enzyme digestion and hybridization with a radiolabeled, 1-kb mouse DGAT cDNA fragment as described in Warden, supra. Filters were washed in 1.0 x SSC/0.1% SDS, at 50°C, for 20 min. Autoradiograms were exposed for 3 days at -70°C. Linkage to previously typed chromosomal markers was detected by using Map Manager v.2.6.5, and loci were ordered by minimizing the number of recombination events between DGAT and the markers. See Manly, Mamm. Genome (1993)4:303-313. The mouse homolog for the DGAT gene (*DGAT*) was mapped to a region of chromosome 15 that exhibits homology with human chromosome 8. The mouse DGAT gene was found to be colocalized with quantitative trait loci for plasma levels of triacylglycerol-rich lipoproteins.

20

**II. Identification of DGAT cDNA from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.** The plant (*A.thaliana*) DGAT gene (#AA042298) (SEQ ID NO:03) was identified from BLAST searches of the EST database using mouse DGAT sequences as a probe. The plant DGAT EST protein sequences encoded by plant DGAT genes are 40-50% identical to mammalian DGAT enzymes. Furthermore, the plant DGAT sequences are more closely related to other mammalian DGAT sequences than to ACAT protein sequences.

25

### **III. Transgenic Animal Studies**

30

#### **A. Preparation and Characterization of DGAT knockout mice.**

DGAT knockout mice were generated using standard techniques of gene targeting. A mouse P1 clone containing the mouse DGAT gene was isolated from a genomic 129/Sv library. Short and long arms of homologous sequences were amplified by PCR from this clone and subcloned into pNTKLoxP to generate a gene targeting vector. The vector contained a neomycin resistance gene for positive selection and a thymidine kinase gene for negative selection. Upon homologous recombination, the vector was designed to interrupt the DGAT coding sequences at amino acid 360 of the 498-amino acid murine protein. The entire C-terminus, including a highly conserved region common to all ACAT gene family members is deleted. The gene targeting vector was electroporated into RF8 embryonic stem cells by electroporation, and several targeted clones were identified by Southern blotting (targeting frequency of ~1 in 300). The above strategy is depicted in Fig. 1.

One of these targeted clones was injected into C57BL/6 blastocysts and chimeras were generated; male chimeras subsequently passed the DGAT knockout mutation through the germline to their offspring. The resultant mice, which were heterozygous for the DGAT gene disruption, were intercrossed to generate mice that were homozygotes.

Inactivation of the DGAT gene in the homozygote knockouts was verified by examining DGAT mRNA which was found to be absent in the knockout mice. In activation of the DGAT gene was also verified by studying DGAT activity in tissues using an assay that measures the incorporation of [<sup>14</sup>C]oleoyl CoA into triglycerides. The results from the activity assays are provided in Fig. 2, and show that DGAT activity is virtually gone from every nearly every tissue tested.

## **B. Phenotypic Studies**

### **1. General**

The resultant DGAT knockout mice were viable, ostensibly healthy, and fertile.

### **2. Fat Analysis**

DGAT knockout mice were leaner than their wild type counterparts. This



appeared to be true more for males than for females. An analysis of fat pads of male mice fed a chow diet for several months is provided in Fig. 3. Analysis of the fat pads from different regions shows that fat pad weights trend downward in all cases except for the mesenteric fat in females. These data indicate that although chow fed knockout mice weighed the same as chow fed wild type mice, See Fig. 4, the knockout mice are leaner and have reduced adipose tissue. The reproductive and retroperitoneal fat pad sizes are clearly reduced in size (by 50% or more) as compared with those from wild type male mice (Fig. 3). The reduction in fat pads in females appears to be not as prominent. Mesenteric fat (visceral fat located in the abdominal cavity) is also clearly reduced in male mice. This is of interest as high levels of mesenteric fat in humans have been associated with insulin resistance, and related syndromes that carry increased risk of heart disease. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of disease conditions such as insulin resistance and related syndromes, such as those that increased risk of heart disease.

When the knockout mice were fed a diet rich in fat (42% of calories as fat), they were protected from developing dietary induced obesity, as shown in Fig. 5. Whereas wild-type mice increased their weight to 45-50 grams on this diet, the knockout mice were protected from developing obesity and, in fact, maintained their body weight in the range of chow fed animals. This protection from dietary induced obesity occurs both in male and female knockout mice. This reduction in body weight, as compared with wild type mice, is primarily due to decreases in adipose tissue, as shown in Figs. 6A and 6B. Fig 6A shows that body weight is significantly decreased in DGAT knockout female mice fed a high-fat diet. In addition, body mass index is significantly decreased. Fig. 6B illustrates that the decrease in weight occurs primarily from a loss of fat-pad mass, although there is a small but significant loss of liver mass as well. Thus, the protection from dietary induced obesity in the DGAT knockout mice results from lower amounts of adipose tissue. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of dietary induced obesity and disease conditions associated therewith.

Histologic sections of adipose tissue from both wild-type and knockout mice fed a chow diet were also examined and compared. The adipocytes in the fat pads of the knockout mice were reduced in diameter as compared to those observed from the

wild-type mice, indicating that the DGAT mutation leads to smaller fat cells.

DGAT knockout mice were also crossed into mice carrying the Agouti mutation, a dominant mutation in mice that leads to yellow fur and obesity from overeating. Mice carrying the Agouti mutation and wild type at the DGAT locus were  
5 larger than mice carrying the Agouti mutation and -/- at the DGAT locus. These results indicated that the DGAT knockout mice are protected from genetic forms of obesity. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of genetically induced obesity.

The livers of both wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet were  
10 also compared. While the wild-type mice developed large lipid droplets in their livers, the DGAT mice showed much less fat accumulation in the liver, indicating that the DGAT knockout mice were protected from the development of fatty liver.

In sum, the above results demonstrate that inhibitors of DGAT lower fat stores and protect against diet-induced obesity. As mice completely lacking DGAT are  
15 healthy, such inhibitors are of low toxicity.

Fig. 7 illustrates that the DGAT knockout mutation has no apparent influence on plasma glucose or free-fatty acid levels. In addition, no differences were detected in insulin levels in the knockout mice as compared to wild-type controls. These results indicate that the DGAT knockout mutation does not affect glucose metabolism in an  
20 adverse way. This data further indicates that reduction or elimination of DGAT activity reduces adipose tissue and improves glucose metabolism by causing diminished insulin resistance. As such, inhibitors of DGAT find use in therapy to treat insulin resistance or diabetes associated with obesity.

### 25 3. Chylomicron Formation

It was also observed that chylomicron formation by the small intestine is impaired in the DGAT knockout mice. Chylomicrons were examined in the bloodstream by agarose gel electrophoresis after administering a corn oil bolus to the mice. It was found that 3 knockout mice had significantly less chylomicrons than the  
30 wild type mice. These results indicate that DGAT plays a role in intestinal lipid absorption and that DGAT inhibitors may have a role in diminishing intestinal fat absorption. In sum, the above results indicate that DGAT inhibitors find use as

therapeutic agents to lower body fat content.

#### 4. Fur Patterns

2 sets of DGAT +/+ and -/- male mice at age about 3 months (young adult), 3-5 in each group per set, were studied. The -/- mice were confirmed to be so by Southern blot analysis. Upon visual examination, the -/- mice appeared normal except that the -/- mice in the second group had some patchy fur loss on the back, mostly in the intrascapular region, the degree of which was, however, highly individual. The mice lacked oils created in the skin that coat the hair, which was due to DGAT deficiency in the sebaceous glands, which are atrophic in the knockout mice. As such, DGAT inhibitors can be used to inhibit skin oil production and are therefore useful in the treatment of acne.

#### 5. Wound Healing

Older females (~8 months old) 2 animals in each group (+/+ and -/-) were examined. One animal had been severely bitten so sacrifice was delayed until the mouse healed (injury results in changes in triglyceride metabolism). She appeared to heal normally suggesting that the DGAT gene that was inactivated in the -/- mice was not essential to the healing process.

#### 6. Lactation

The other female gave birth to a healthy appearing litter. However, the pups died soon after birth because they could not suckle (as shown by lack of milk in the pups' stomachs/intestines). On inspection, the mother appeared unable to produce milk. This suggests either that DDGAT is required for mammary gland differentiation, or because the mammary gland resides in a fat pad, DGAT deficiency results in a decreased fat pad that is insufficient to support mammary gland differentiation/milk production. The data also indicate that mutations in the DGAT gene is involved in breast cancer development. As such, this gene might be a target for diagnosis and/or treatment.

#### 7. Aging Phenotype

The phenotype of the female mice, determined 5 weeks after the second animal gave birth (to allow recovery; triglyceride metabolism is altered in pregnancy and the post partum period) was similar to that of the males in the second group, i.e. fur loss in patches, especially in the intrascapular region. Again, very little intrabdominal fat, very little subcutaneous fat and decreased retroperitoneal fat pads were observed. Body weight was 12% lower in the -/- female mice with no changes in serum cholesterol or glucose levels, but with about a 50% decrease in triglycerides. These data suggest that the animals become more affected with age. This observation is likely due to a cumulative effect of decreased fat absorption throughout adult life due to low DGAT activity in the duodenum/jejunum; however, this may also be coupled to decreased ability to store fat in adipose tissue due to adipocyte DGAT-1 deficiency.

#### IV. Existence of DGAT-2

A possible decrease in fat absorption raised the question of whether the -/- mice were essential fatty acid deficient (EFAD) (which could also explain the hair loss and inability to lactate, see below). Fatty acid content of the serum (plasma) from these sets of mice was determined and no evidence for EFAD was found, suggesting that, at least in these generations of mice and at these ages, EFAD does not play a role. DGAT activity in the -/- livers was decreased to about 20% of the +/+ values,  $p < 0.0001$ . No statistically significant changes were seen in monoacylglycerol or diacylglycerol (DAG) synthesis or in cholesterol ester synthesis. Triglyceride mass in liver total cell membranes was decreased about 70%,  $p < 0.01$  with no apparent change in DAG mass. In addition, as shown above, the plasma lipid levels are normal in DGAT knockout mice. Fasting serum triglyceride levels are also normal in DGAT mice consuming either a chow or high fat diet. These data demonstrate the existence of a second DGAT gene, DGAT-2, which is a target for the treatment of high plasma triglyceride levels. Accordingly, DGAT-2 inhibitors find use in the treatment of high plasma triglyceride levels and disease conditions associated therewith.

30

It is apparent from the above results and discussion that polynucleotides encoding both animal and plant DGAT enzymes, as well as novel polypeptides encoded thereby, are provided. The subject invention is important for both research and therapeutic applications. Using the DGAT probes of the subject invention, the role  
5 of DGAT and its regulation in a number of physiological processes can be studied in vivo. The subject invention also provides for important new ways of treating diseases associated with DGAT, such as hypertriglycemia and obesity, as well as in the production of tryglycerides.

10 All publications and patent applications cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference as if each individual publication or patent application were specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. The citation of any publication is for its disclosure prior to the filing date and should not be construed as an admission that the present invention is not entitled to antedate such publication  
15 by virtue of prior invention.

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it is readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art in light of the teachings of this invention that  
20 certain changes and modifications may be made thereto without departing from the spirit or scope of the appended claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A non-human polynucleotide present in other than its natural environment encoding a product having DGAT activity.
- 5 2. The polynucleotide according to Claim 1, wherein said product has an amino acid sequence that is substantially similar to the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring animal DGAT protein.
- 10 3. The polynucleotide according to Claim 2, wherein said animal DGAT protein is a mammalian DGAT protein.
4. The polynucleotide according to Claim 3, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence substantially similar or identical to SEQ ID NO: 03.
- 15 5. The polynucleotide according to Claim 1, wherein said product has an amino acid sequence that is substantially similar to the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring plant DGAT protein.
- 20 6. The polynucleotide according to Claim 5, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence substantially similar or identical to SEQ ID NO: 04.
7. A fragment of a polynucleotide according to Claim 1.
- 25 8. A non-human polypeptide having DGAT activity present in other than its naturally occurring environment, wherein when said polypeptide has the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring protein it is substantially free of any of its constituents of its naturally occurring environment.
- 30 9. The polypeptide according to Claim 8, wherein said polypeptide has an amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring DGAT protein.

10. The polypeptide according to Claim 9, wherein said naturally occurring DGAT protein is an animal DGAT protein.
11. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said animal DGAT protein is a mammalian DGAT protein.
12. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said DGAT protein is a mouse protein.
13. The polypeptide according to Claim 12, wherein said mouse DGAT protein comprises SEQ ID NO:07.
14. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said naturally occurring protein is a plant DGAT protein.
15. The polypeptide according to Claim 14, wherein said plant DGAT protein comprises a sequence encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:04.
16. Substantially pure mammalian non-human DGAT.
17. Isolated mammalian non-human DGAT.
18. A fragment of a polypeptide according to Claim 9.
19. An expression cassette comprising a transcriptional initiation region functional in an expression host, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence found in the nucleic acid according to Claim 1 under the transcriptional regulation of said transcriptional initiation region, and a transcriptional termination region functional in said expression host.
20. A cell comprising an expression cassette according to Claim 19 as part of an

extrachromosomal element or integrated into the genome of a host cell as a result of introduction of said expression cassette into said host cell.

21. The cellular progeny of the cell according to Claim 20.
- 5
22. A method of producing a polypeptide having DGAT activity, said method comprising:
- growing a cell according to Claim 20, whereby said polypeptide is expressed;
- and
- 10 isolating said polypeptide substantially free of other proteins.
23. A monoclonal antibody binding specifically to a polypeptide having DGAT activity.
- 15 24. The monoclonal antibody according to Claim 23, wherein said antibody inhibits DGAT activity of said polypeptide.
25. The monoclonal antibody according to Claim 23, wherein said antibody is a humanized antibody.
- 20
26. A method for inhibiting the activity of a DGAT protein, said method comprising:
- contacting said DGAT protein with an agent that inhibits the activity of said
- DGAT protein.
- 25
27. The method according to Claim 26, wherein said agent is a small molecule.
28. The method according to Claim 26, wherein said agent is an antibody.
- 30 29. The method according to Claim 28, wherein said agent is a monoclonal antibody.



30. A method of modulating a symptom in a mammalian host of a disease condition associated with DGAT activity, said method comprising:  
administering to said host a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of an active agent that modulates said DGAT activity in said host.

5

31. The method according to Claim 30, wherein said symptom is hypertriglycemia.

32. The method according to Claim 30, wherein said symptom is obesity

10 33. A method of producing a triacylglycerol, said method comprising:  
contacting a diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA with a DGAT polypeptide under conditions sufficient to said triacylglycerol to be produced.

34. A *DGAT* transgenic plant.

15

35. The transgenic plant according to Claim 34, wherein said plant is capable of producing seeds higher in oil content than the corresponding wild-type.

36. The seeds produced by the plant according to Claim 35.

20

37. A method of producing an oil seed having a higher oil content as compared to wild-type, said method comprising:  
growing a *DGAT* transgenic plant according to Claim 35; and  
harvesting seeds from said *DGAT* transgenic plant.

25

38. In a method of producing oil from seeds, the improvement comprising:  
producing oil from the seeds produced according to the method of Claim 37.

Fig. 1

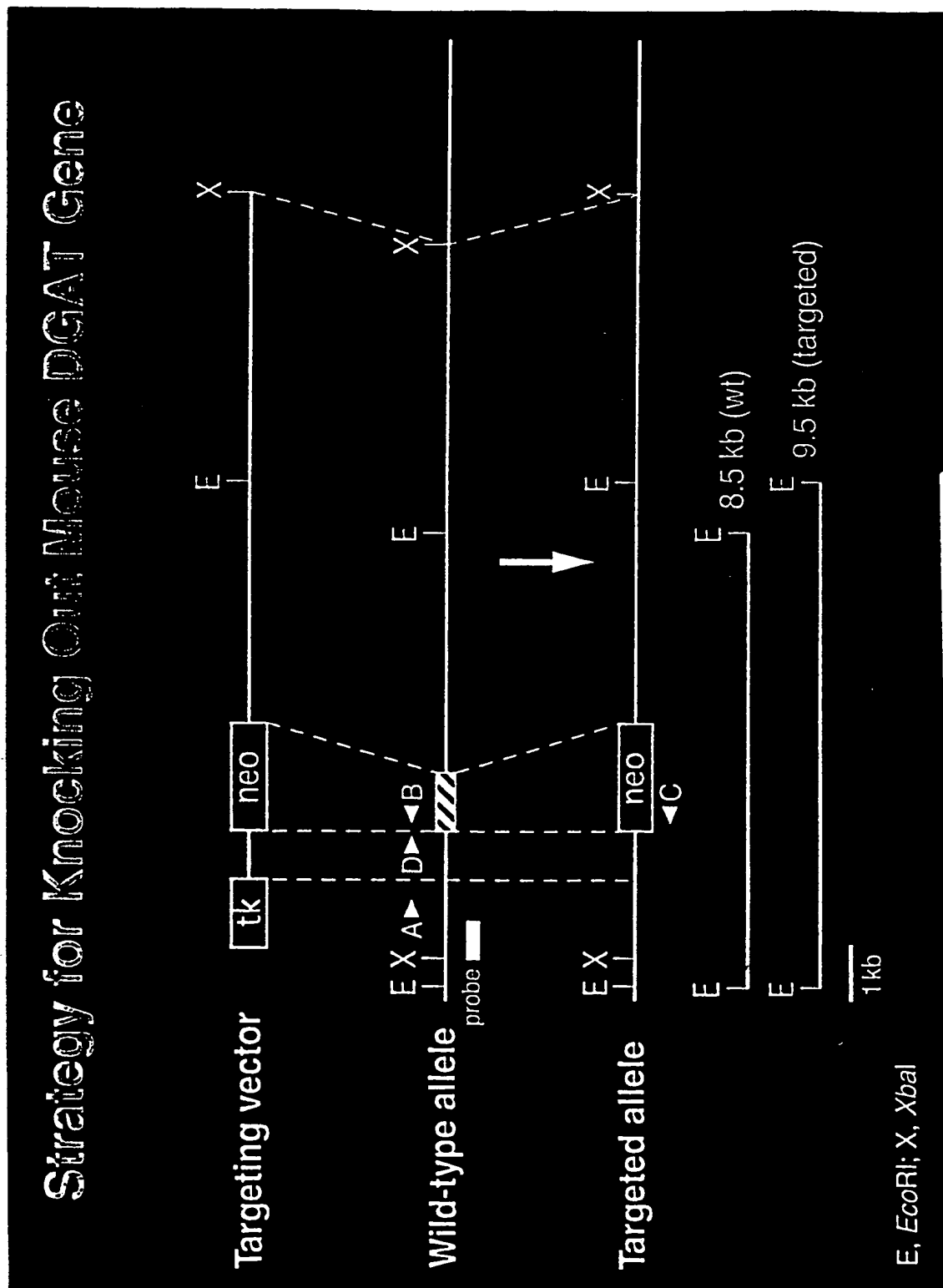


Fig. 2

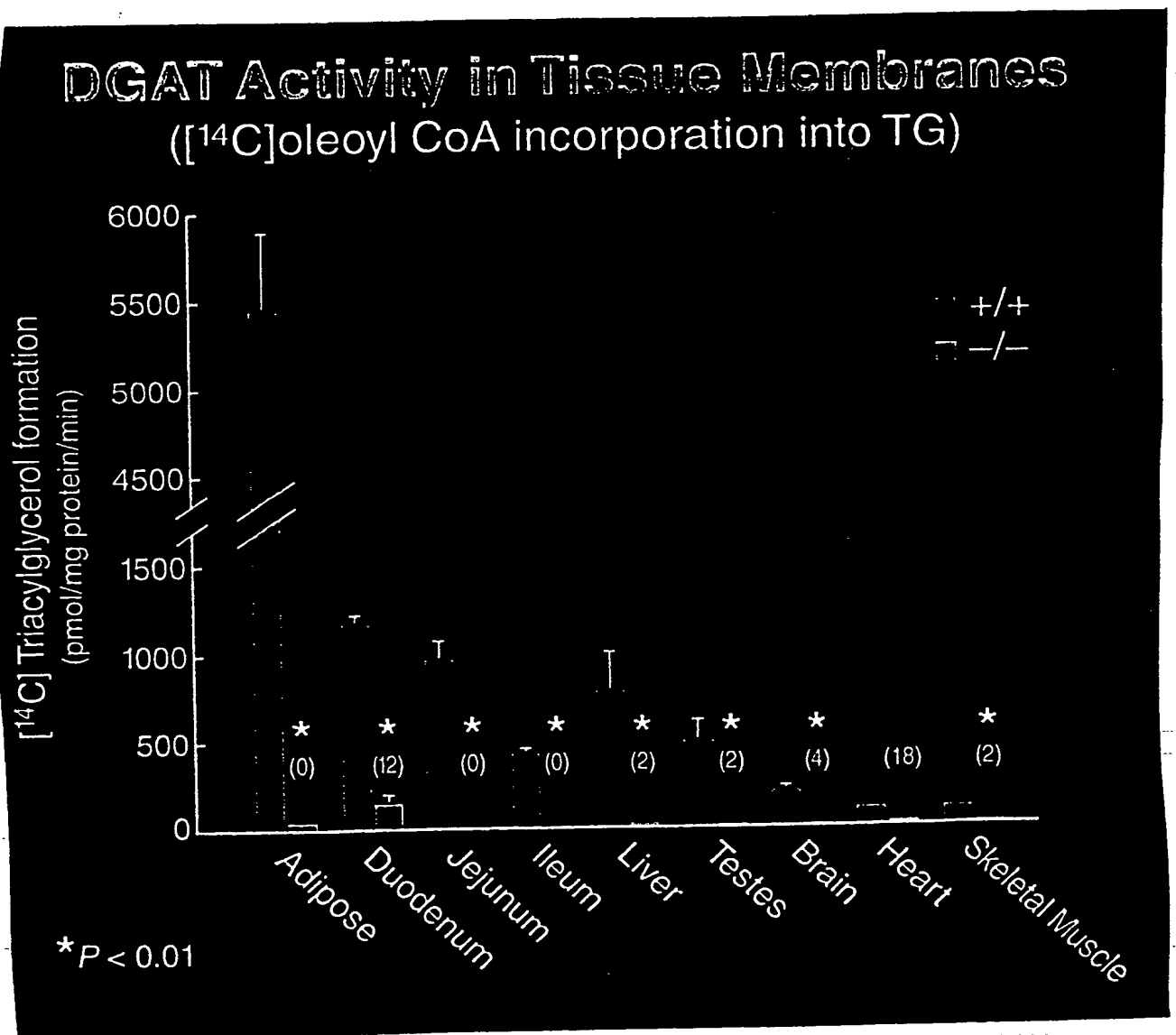


Fig. 3

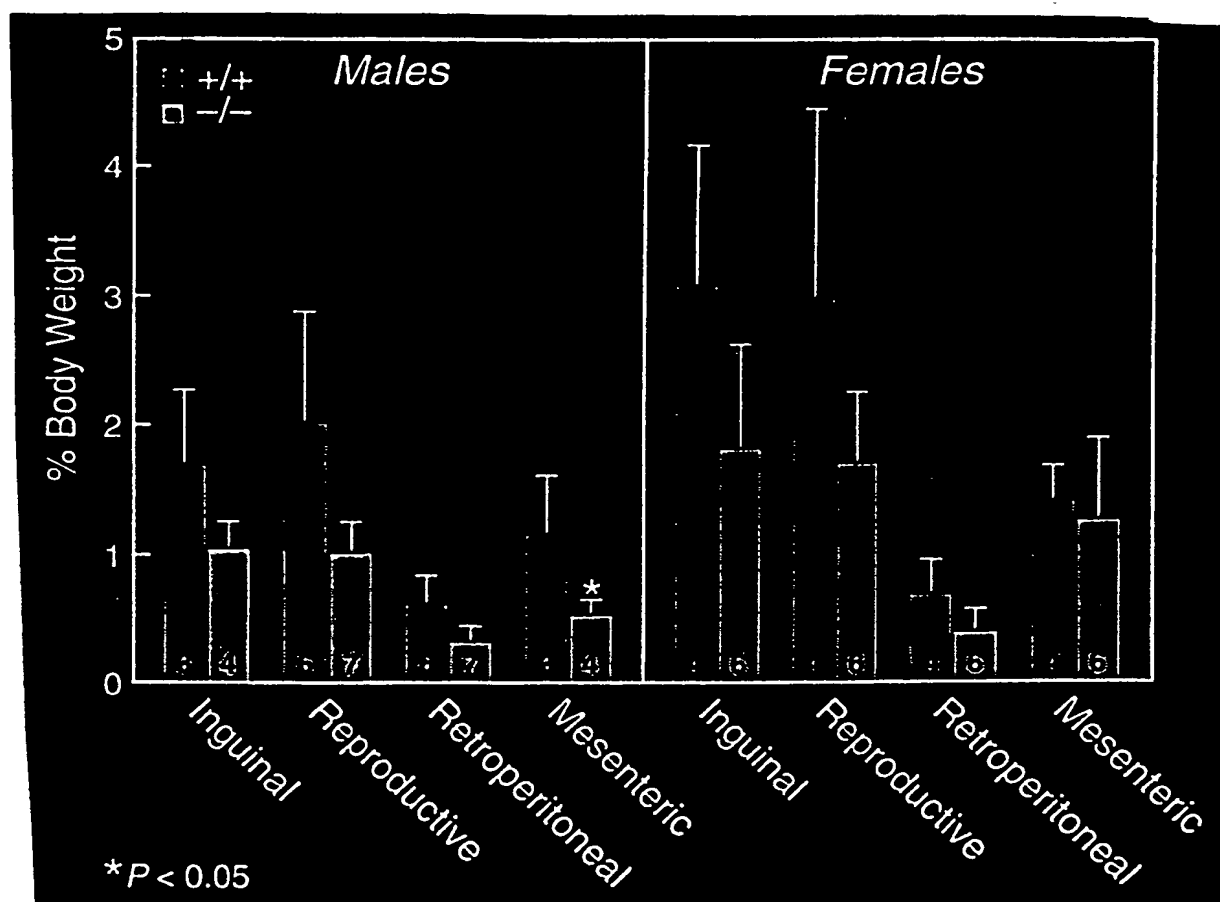
**Fat Pads in Chow-fed 32-36 Week Old Mice**

Fig. 4

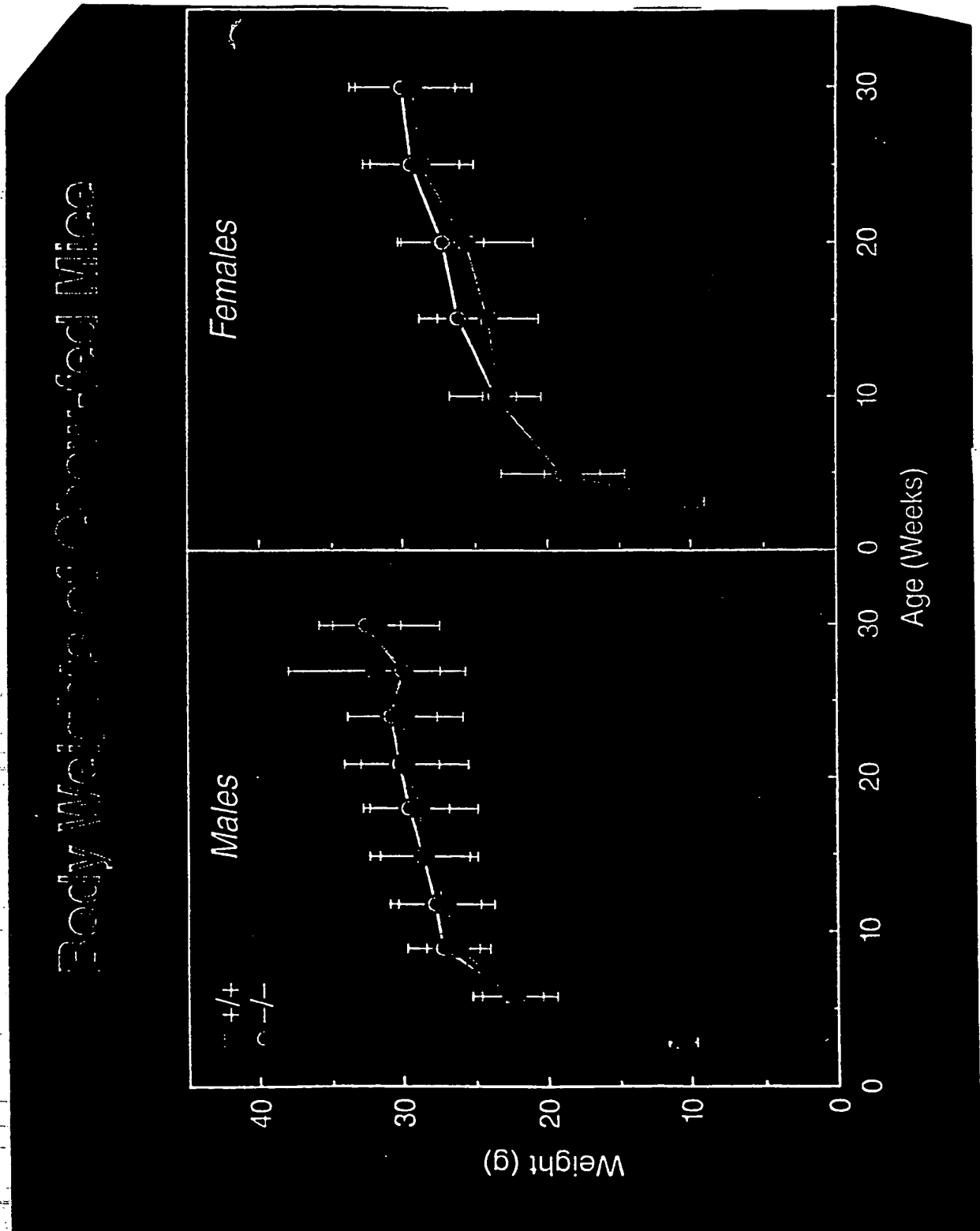
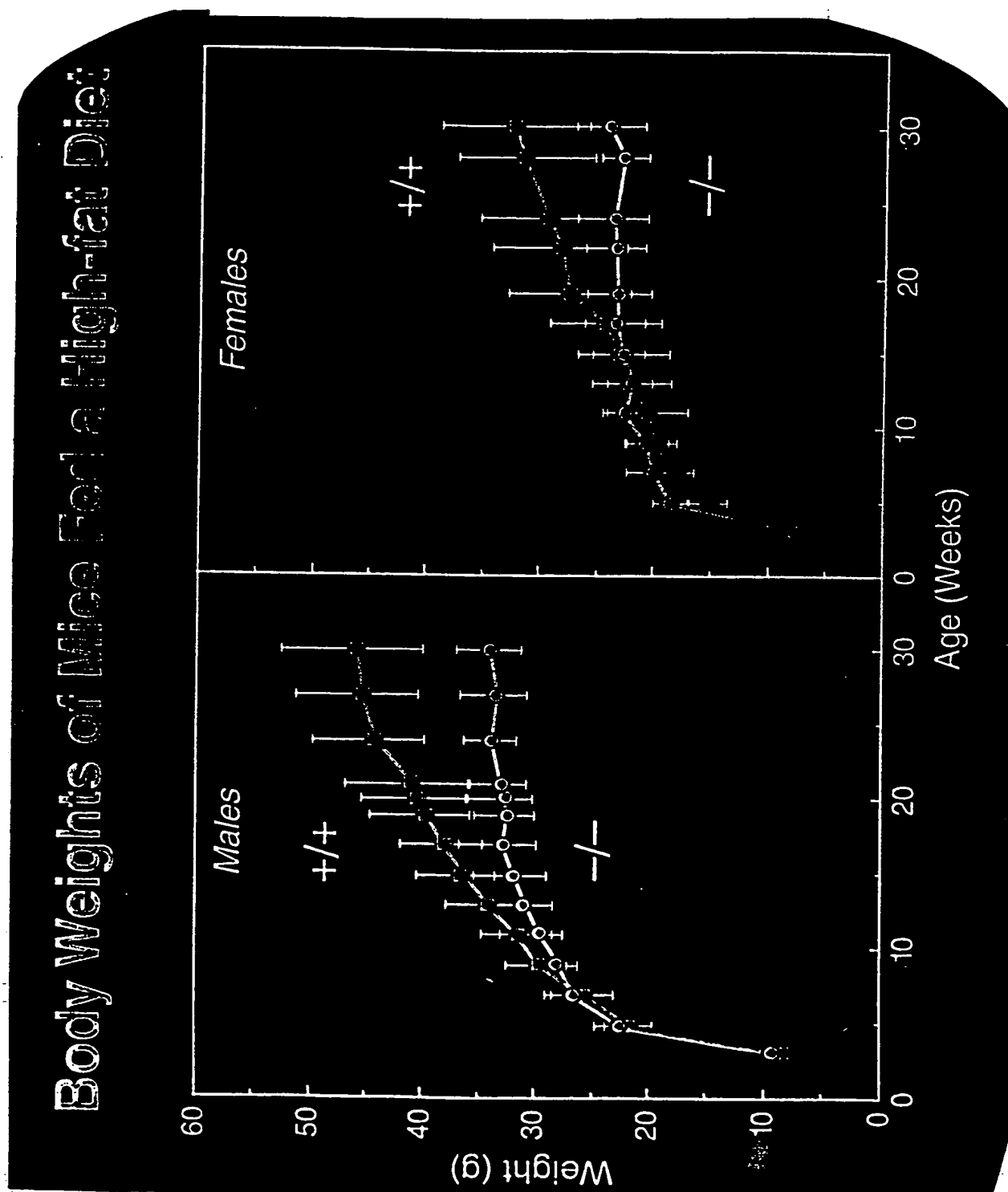
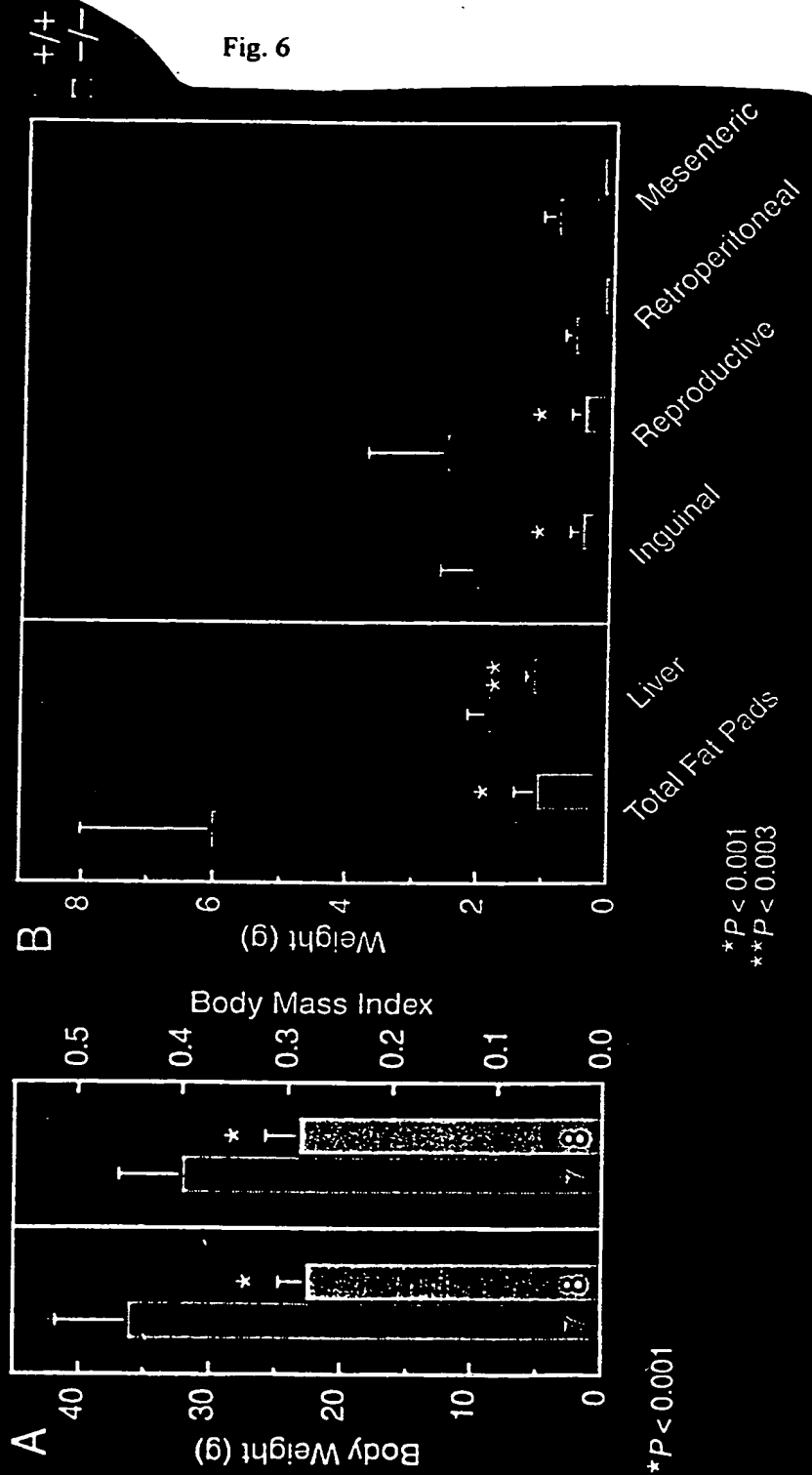


Fig. 5

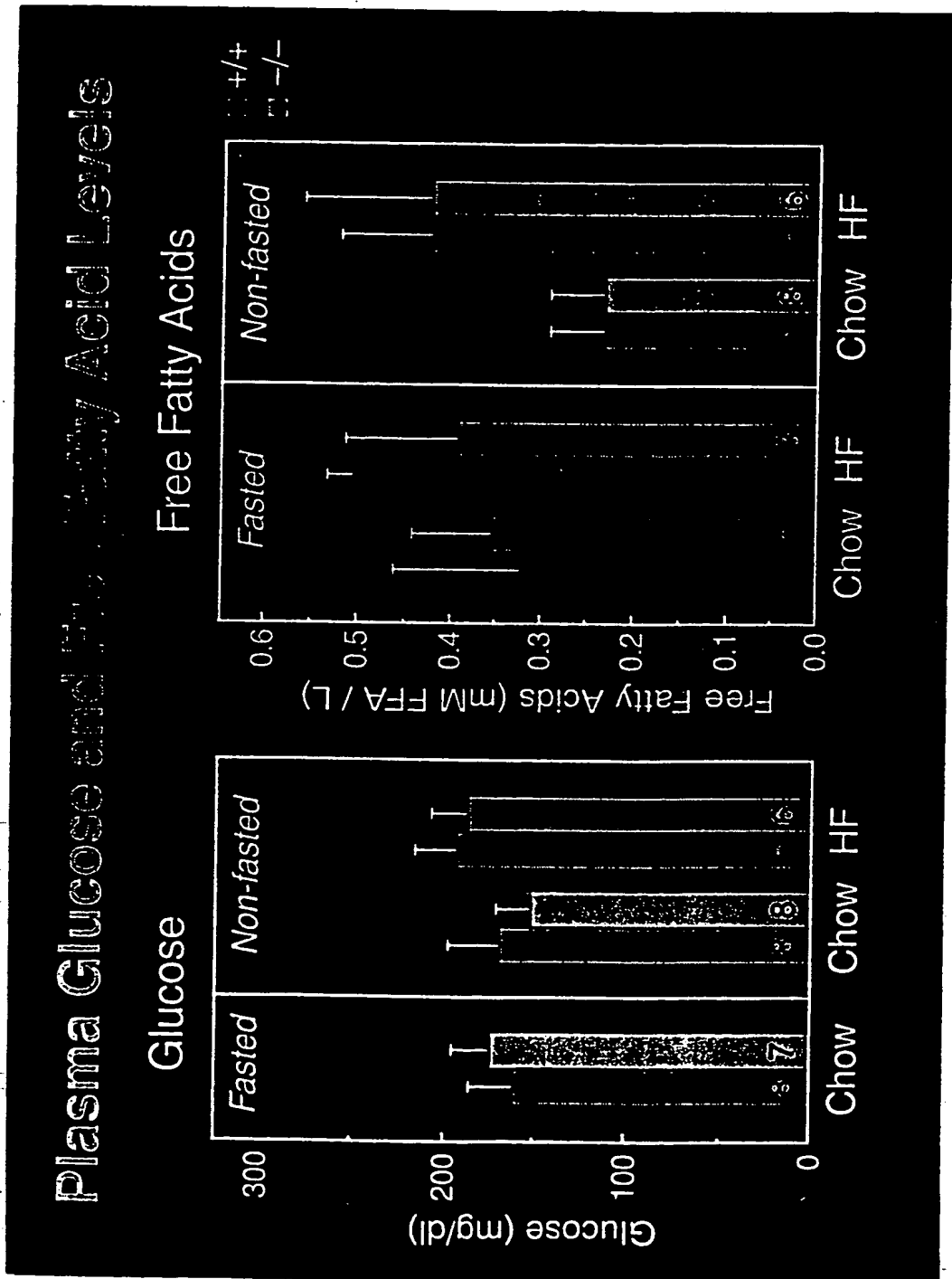


# Body Weight and Fat Pad Analysis in 30-week-old Female Mice Fed a High Fat Diet



7 / 7

Fig. 7





## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) : C07H 21/04; C12P 21/06; C12N 1/20, 15/00

US CL : 536/23.2; 435/69.1, 252.3, 320.1, 440

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 536/23.2; 435/69.1, 252.3, 320.1, 440

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, BIOSIS, AGRICOLA

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A,P	CASES et al. Identification of a gene encoding an acyl CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. October 1998, Vol. 95, pages 13018-13023.	1-7,19-22
A	CASES et al. Cloning and expression of a candidate gene for diacylglycerol acyltransferase. FASEB J. 20 March 1998, Vol. 12, No. 5, page A814, abstract number 4718.	1-7, 19-22



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*G* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 SEPTEMBER 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

14 OCT 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

ELIZABETH F. MCLEWAIN

Telephone No. 308-0196

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-7, 19-22

Remark on Protest ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-7 and 19-22, drawn to DGAT gene expression cassette, transformed cell, and method of producing DGAT in a cell.

Group II, claim(s) 8-18 and 30-33, drawn to DGAT polypeptide.

Group III, claim(s) 23-29, drawn to a monoclonal antibody to DGAT and method of inhibiting DGAT.

Group IV, claims 34-38, drawn to a plant transformed with the DGAT gene and a method of producing an oil seed with higher oil content.

The inventions listed as Groups I-VI do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The inventions of Groups I-IV are each drawn to separate products that are chemically, structurally and functionally distinct from each other, wherein the gene, cells and method of using the gene of Group I are distinct from the polypeptide and methods of using the polypeptide of Group II, which are distinct from the monoclonal antibodies and methods of using said antibodies of Group III, which are distinct from the transgenic plants and methods of producing oil of Group IV.





## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:</b> <b>C07H 21/04, C12P 21/06, C12N 1/20,</b> <b>15/00</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 99/67268</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 29 December 1999 (29.12.99)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US99/14245 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 23 June 1999 (23.06.99)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 09/103,754 24 June 1998 (24.06.98) US 60/107,771 9 November 1998 (09.11.98) US  <b>(71) Applicant:</b> THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA [US/US]; 12th floor, 1111 Franklin Street, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> FARESE, Robert, V., Jr.; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). CASES, Sylvaine; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). SMITH, Steven; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). ERICKSON, Sandra, K.; Veteran's Administration Medical Center, 111F, 4150 Clement Street, San Francisco, CA 94121 (US). SANDE, Eric; 19 Delmar Street, San Francisco, CA 94117 (US).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> FIELD, Bret, E.; Bozicevic, Field & Francis LLP, Suite 200, 285 Hamilton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> DIACYLGLYCEROL O-ACYLTRANSFERASE		
<b>(57) Abstract</b>  Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. The subject polypeptide and nucleic acid compositions find use in a variety of applications, including research, diagnostic, and therapeutic agent screening applications, as well as in treatment therapies and in the production of triacylglycerols.		

\*(Referred to in PCT Gazette No 12/2000, Section II)

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

## DIACYLGLYCEROL O-ACYLTRANSFERASE

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

This invention was made with Government support under Grant Nos. R01  
5 52069 and R01 57170 awarded by the National Institute of Health and support from  
the Veteran's Administration. The Government has certain rights in this invention.

### CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 119 (e), this application claims priority to the filing  
10 date of the United States Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/107,771 filed  
November 9, 1998, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. This  
application is also a continuation-in-part of PCT application serial no.  
PCT/US98/17883, filed August 28, 1998; and a continuation in part of application  
serial no. 09/103,754, filed June 24, 1998; this disclosures of which applications are  
15 herein incorporated by reference.

### INTRODUCTION

#### Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is enzymes, particularly acyltransferases.

#### 20 Background of the Invention

Diacylglycerol O-Acyltransferase (EC 2.3.1.20), also known as diglyceride  
acyltransferase or DGAT, is a critical enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis.

Triacylglycerols are quantitatively the most important storage form of energy for  
eukaryotic cells. DGAT catalyzes the rate-limiting and terminal step in triacylglycerol

synthesis using diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA as substrates. As such, DGAT plays a fundamental role in the metabolism of cellular diacylglycerol and is important in higher eukaryotes for intestinal fat absorption, lipoprotein assembly, fat storage in adipocytes, milk production and possibly egg production and sperm maturation.

- 5           Because of its central role in a variety of different processes, there is much interest in the identification of polynucleotides encoding proteins having DGAT activity, as well as the proteins encoded thereby.

#### Relevant Literature

- References describing at least partial purification of DGAT from naturally occurring sources include: Kamisaka et al., "Purification and Characterization of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase from the Lipid Body Fraction of Oleaginous Fungus," J. Biochem (Tokyo) 1997 (6) 1107-1114; Little et al., "Solubilization and Characterization of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase from Microspore-Derived Cultures of Oilseed Rape," Biochem J. (December 15, 1994) 304 (Pt 3): 951-958; 10           Andersson et al., "Purification of Diacylglycerol:acyltransferase from Rat Liver to Near Homogeneity," J. Lipid Res. (March 1994) 35: 535-545; Polokoff & Bell, "Solubilization, Partial Purification and Characterization of Rat Liver Microsomal Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase," Biochim. Biophys. Acta (1980) 618: 129-142. 15

- Also of interest are: Cases et al., "Identification of a gene encoding an acyl CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (October 1998) 95:13018-13023; and Oelkers et al., "Characterization of Two Human Genes Encoding Acyl Coenzyme A: Cholesterol Acyltransferase-Related Enzymes," J. Biol. Chem. (October 9, 1998) 273:26765-71. 20

- References describing the role DGAT plays in various biological processes include: Bell & Coleman, "Enzymes of Glycerolipid Synthesis in Eukaryotes," Annu. Rev. Biochem. (1980) 49: 459-487; Lehner & Kuksis, "Biosynthesis of Triacylglycerols," Prog. Lipid Res. (1996) 35: 169-201; Brindley, Biochemistry of Lipids, Lipoproteins and Membranes (eds. Vance & Vance)(Elsevier, Amsterdam)(1991) pp171-203; Haagsman & Van Golde, "Synthesis and Secretion of Very Low Density Lipoproteins by Isolated Rat Hepatocytes in Suspension: Role of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase," Arch. Biochem. Biophys. (1981) 208:395-402; 25           Coleman & Bell, "Triacylglycerol Synthesis in Isolated Fat Cells. Studies on the 30



Microsomal Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase Activity Using Ethanol-Dispersed Diacylglycerols," J. Biol. Chem. (1976) 251:4537-4543.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5           Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. Also provided are: methods and compositions for modulating DGAT activity; DGAT transgenic cells, animals and plants, as well as methods for their preparation; and methods for making triglycerides  
10       and triglyceride compositions, as well as the compositions produced by these methods. The subject methods and compositions find use in a variety of different applications, including research, medicine, agriculture and industry.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

15           Fig. 1 depicts the strategy employed to generate the DGAT knockout mice of the subject invention.

          Fig. 2 shows the DGAT activity in various tissue membranes of DGAT knockout and wild type mice.

          Fig. 3 compares the fat pads of wild type and DGAT knockout mice.

20           Fig. 4 compares the body weights of wild-type and DGAT knockout mice fed a chow diet.

          Fig. 5 compares the body weights of wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet.

25           Figs. 6A and 6B compare the body weight and fat pads of 30 week old female wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet.

          Fig. 7 compares the glucose and free fatty acid levels in wild type and DGAT knockout mice.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

          Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride  
30       acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. Also provided are: methods and compositions for modulating DGAT activity, e.g. in the treatment of disease

conditions associated with DGAT activity, including obesity; DGAT transgenic cells, animals, plants and fungi, and methods for their preparation, e.g. for use in research, food production, industrial feedstock production, etc.; and methods for making triglycerides and triglyceride compositions, e.g. oils. The methods and compositions of the subject invention find use in a variety of different applications and fields, including research, medicine, agriculture and industry.

Before the subject invention is further described, it is to be understood that the invention is not limited to the particular embodiments of the invention described below, as variations of the particular embodiments may be made and still fall within the scope of the appended claims. It is also to be understood that the terminology employed is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments, and is not intended to be limiting. Instead, the scope of the present invention will be established by the appended claims.

15

In this specification and the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural reference unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood to one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs.

20

#### NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS

Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products, as well as fragments thereof, having diglyceride acetyltransferase (DGAT) activity are provided. By nucleic acid composition is meant a composition comprising a sequence of DNA having an open reading frame that encodes a DGAT polypeptide, i.e. a gene encoding a polypeptide having DGAT activity, and is capable, under appropriate conditions, of being expressed as a DGAT polypeptide. Also encompassed in this term are nucleic acids that are homologous or substantially similar or identical to the nucleic acids encoding DGAT polypeptides or proteins. Thus, the subject invention provides genes encoding mammalian DGAT, such as genes encoding human DGAT and homologs

30

thereof and mouse DGAT and homologs thereof, as well as plant DGAT, such as *Arabidopsis thaliana* DGAT and homologs thereof. In other words, both animal and plant genes encoding DGAT proteins are provided by the subject invention. In certain embodiments, non-human nucleic acids encoding DGAT products are preferred. The coding sequence of the human *DGAT* gene, i.e. the human cDNA encoding the human DGAT enzyme, includes or comprises a nucleic acid sequence substantially the same as or identical to that identified as SEQ ID NO:01 or SEQ ID NO:02, *infra*. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the full length human DGAT enzyme (i.e. a protein having or including the sequence of SEQ ID NO:05) is also of interest. Also of interest is a nucleic acid encoding the full length sequence of the human DGAT protein, as shown in SEQ ID NO:06. The coding sequence of the mouse DGAT gene, i.e. the mouse cDNA encoding the mouse DGAT enzyme, has the nucleic acid sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:03, *infra*. Also of interest is the sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:09. The coding sequence of the *A. thaliana* DGAT gene, i.e. the *A. thaliana* cDNA encoding the *A. thaliana* DGAT enzyme, comprises or includes the nucleic acid sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:04, *infra*.

The source of homologous genes to those specifically listed above may be any species, including both animal and plant species, e.g., primate species, particularly human; rodents, such as rats and mice, canines, felines, bovines, ovines, equines, yeast, nematodes, etc. Between mammalian species, e.g., human and mouse, homologs have substantial sequence similarity, e.g. at least 75% sequence identity, usually at least 90%, more usually at least 95% between nucleotide sequences. Sequence similarity is calculated based on a reference sequence, which may be a subset of a larger sequence, such as a conserved motif, coding region, flanking region, *etc.* A reference sequence will usually be at least about 18 nt long, more usually at least about 30 nt long, and may extend to the complete sequence that is being compared. Algorithms for sequence analysis are known in the art, such as BLAST, described in Altschul *et al.* (1990), *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-10. Unless specified otherwise, all sequence identity values provided herein are determined using GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Wisconsin Package, Standard Settings, gap creation penalty 3.0, gap extension penalty 0.1). The sequences provided herein are essential for recognizing DGAT- related and homologous polynucleotides in database searches.

Nucleic acids encoding the DGAT proteins and DGAT polypeptides of the subject invention may be cDNAs or genomic DNAs, as well as fragments thereof. The term "DGAT- gene" shall be intended to mean the open reading frame encoding specific DGAT proteins and polypeptides, and DGAT introns, as well as adjacent 5' and 3' non-coding nucleotide sequences involved in the regulation of expression, up to about 20 kb beyond the coding region, but possibly further in either direction. The gene may be introduced into an appropriate vector for extrachromosomal maintenance or for integration into a host genome.

The term "cDNA" as used herein is intended to include all nucleic acids that share the arrangement of sequence elements found in native mature mRNA species, where sequence elements are exons and 3' and 5' non-coding regions. Normally mRNA species have contiguous exons, with the intervening introns, when present, being removed by nuclear RNA splicing, to create a continuous open reading frame encoding a DGAT protein.

A genomic sequence of interest comprises the nucleic acid present between the initiation codon and the stop codon, as defined in the listed sequences, including all of the introns that are normally present in a native chromosome. It may further include the 3' and 5' untranslated regions found in the mature mRNA. It may further include specific transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences, such as promoters, enhancers, *etc.*, including about 1 kb, but possibly more, of flanking genomic DNA at either the 5' or 3' end of the transcribed region. The genomic DNA may be isolated as a fragment of 100 kbp or smaller; and substantially free of flanking chromosomal sequence. The genomic DNA flanking the coding region, either 3' or 5', or internal regulatory sequences as sometimes found in introns, contains sequences required for proper tissue and stage specific expression.

The nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention may encode all or a part of the subject DGAT proteins and polypeptides, described in greater detail *infra*. Double or single stranded fragments may be obtained from the DNA sequence by chemically synthesizing oligonucleotides in accordance with conventional methods, by restriction enzyme digestion, by PCR amplification, *etc.* For the most part, DNA fragments will be of at least 15 nt, usually at least 18 nt or 25 nt, and may be at least about 50 nt.

The DGAT- genes of the subject invention are isolated and obtained in substantial purity, generally as other than an intact chromosome. Usually, the DNA will be obtained substantially free of other nucleic acid sequences that do not include a DGAT sequence or fragment thereof, generally being at least about 50%, usually at least about 90% pure and are typically "recombinant", *i.e.* flanked by one or more nucleotides with which it is not normally associated on a naturally occurring chromosome.

In addition to the plurality of uses described in greater detail in following sections, the subject nucleic acid compositions find use in the preparation of all or a portion of the DGAT polypeptides, as described below.

#### POLYPEPTIDE COMPOSITIONS

Also provided by the subject invention are polypeptides having DGAT activity, *i.e.* capable of catalyzing the acylation of diacylglycerol. In addition to being capable of catalyzing the esterification of diacylglycerol with a fatty acyl CoA substrates, the subject proteins are incapable of esterifying, at least to any substantial extent, the following substrates: cholesterol, 25-hydroxy-, 27-hydroxy-, 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy- or 7 $\beta$ -hydroxycholesterols, 7-ketcholesterol, vitamins D2 and D3, vitamin E, dehydrepiandrosterone, retinol, ethanol, sitosterol, lanosterol and ergosterol.

The term polypeptide composition as used herein refers to both the full length proteins as well as portions or fragments thereof. Also included in this term are variations of the naturally occurring proteins, where such variations are homologous or substantially similar to the naturally occurring protein, as described in greater detail below, be the naturally occurring protein the human protein, mouse protein, or protein from some other species which naturally expresses a DGAT enzyme, be that species animal or plant. In the following description of the subject invention, the term DGAT is used to refer not only to the human form of the enzyme, but also to homologs thereof expressed in non-human species, including plant species.

The subject DGAT proteins are, in their natural environment, trans-membrane proteins. The subject proteins are characterized by the presence of at least one potential N-linked glycosylation site, at least one potential tyrosine phosphorylation

site, and multiple hydrophobic domains, including 6 to 12 hydrophobic domains capable of serving as trans-membrane regions. The proteins range in length from about 400 to 650, usually from about 475 to 525 and more usually from about 485 to 500 amino acid residues, and the projected molecular weight of the subject proteins based  
5 solely on the number of amino acid residues in the protein ranges from about 50 to 80, usually from about 55 to 75 and more usually from about 60 to 65 kDa, where the actual molecular weight may vary depending on the amount of glycosylation of the protein and the apparent molecular weight may be considerably less (e.g. 40 to 50 kDa) because of SDS binding on gels.

10 The amino acid sequences of the subject proteins are characterized by having at least some homology to a corresponding ACAT protein from the same species, e.g. a human DGAT protein has at least some sequence homology with the human ACAT-1 protein, the mouse DGAT protein has at least some sequence homology with the mouse ACAT-1 protein, etc., where the sequence homology will not exceed about  
15 50%, and usually will not exceed about 40% and more usually will not exceed about 25%, but will be at least about 15% and more usually at least about 20%, as determined using GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Wisconsin Package, Standard Settings, Gap Creation Penalty 3.0, Gap Extension Penalty 0.1).

Of particular interest in many embodiments are proteins that are non-naturally  
20 glycosylated. By non-naturally glycosylated is meant that the protein has a glycosylation pattern, if present, which is not the same as the glycosylation pattern found in the corresponding naturally occurring protein. For example, human DGAT of the subject invention and of this particular embodiment is characterized by having a glycosylation pattern, if it is glycosylated at all, that differs from that of naturally  
25 occurring human DGAT. Thus, the non-naturally glycosylated DGAT proteins of this embodiment include non-glycosylated DGAT proteins, i.e. proteins having no covalently bound glycosyl groups.

Of particular interest in certain embodiments is the human DGAT protein, where the human DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence  
30 that comprises or includes a region substantially the same as or identical to the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:05 *infra*. The sequence of the full length human DGAT protein includes the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:06 *infra*. As such,

DGAT proteins having an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as or identical to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 are of interest. By substantially the same as is meant a protein having a region with a sequence that has at least about 75%, usually at least about 90% and more usually at least about 98 % sequence identity with the sequence of SEQ ID NO:06, as measured by GCG, *supra*. Of particular interest in other embodiments is the mouse DGAT protein, where the mouse DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as or identical to the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:07, *infra*. Also of interest is SEQ ID NO:10. Also of particular interest in yet other embodiments of the subject invention is the *A. thaliana* DGAT protein, where the *A. thaliana* DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleic acid comprising the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:04, *infra*.

In addition to the specific DGAT proteins described above, homologs or proteins (or fragments thereof) from other species, i.e. other animal or plant species, are also provided, where such homologs or proteins may be from a variety of different types of species, including animals, such as mammals, e.g. rodents, such as mice, rats; domestic animals, e.g. horse, cow, dog, cat; and humans, as well as non-mammalian species, e.g. avian, insect and the like, as well plant species. By homolog is meant a protein having at least about 35 %, usually at least about 40% and more usually at least about 60 % amino acid sequence identity the specific DGAT proteins as identified in SEQ ID NOS: 04 to 06, where sequence identity is determined using GCG, *supra*.

The DGAT proteins of the subject invention (e.g. human DGAT or a homolog thereof; non-human DGAT proteins, e.g. mouse DGAT, plant DGAT) are present in a non-naturally occurring environment, e.g. are separated from their naturally occurring environment. In certain embodiments, the subject DGAT is present in a composition that is enriched for DGAT as compared to DGAT in its naturally occurring environment. As such, purified DGAT is provided, where by purified is meant that DGAT is present in a composition that is substantially free of non DGAT proteins, where by substantially free is meant that less than 90 %, usually less than 60 % and more usually less than 50 % of the composition is made up of non-DGAT proteins. For compositions that are enriched for DGAT proteins, such compositions will exhibit

a DGAT activity of at least about 100, usually at least about 200 and more usually at least about 1000 pmol triglycerides formed/mg protein/min, where such activity is determined by the assay described in the Experimental Section, *infra*.

In certain embodiments of interest, the DGAT protein is present in a composition that is substantially free of the constituents that are present in its naturally occurring environment. For example, a human DGAT protein comprising composition according to the subject invention in this embodiment will be substantially, if not completely, free of those other biological constituents, such as proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, etc., with which it is present in its natural environment. As such, protein compositions of these embodiments will necessarily differ from those that are prepared by purifying the protein from a naturally occurring source, where at least trace amounts of the protein's constituents will still be present in the composition prepared from the naturally occurring source.

The DGAT of the subject invention may also be present as an isolate, by which is meant that the DGAT is substantially free of both non-DGAT proteins and other naturally occurring biologic molecules, such as oligosaccharides, polynucleotides and fragments thereof, and the like, where substantially free in this instance means that less than 70 %, usually less than 60% and more usually less than 50 % of the composition containing the isolated DGAT is a non-DGAT naturally occurring biological molecule. In certain embodiments, the DGAT is present in substantially pure form, where by substantially pure form is meant at least 95%, usually at least 97% and more usually at least 99% pure.

In addition to the naturally occurring DGAT proteins, DGAT polypeptides which vary from the naturally occurring DGAT proteins are also provided. By DGAT polypeptides is meant proteins having an amino acid sequence encoded by an open reading frame (ORF) of a DGAT gene, described *supra*, including the full length DGAT protein and fragments thereof, particularly biologically active fragments and/or fragments corresponding to functional domains; and including fusions of the subject polypeptides to other proteins or parts thereof. Fragments of interest will typically be at least about 10 aa in length, usually at least about 50 aa in length, and may be as long as 300 aa in length or longer, but will usually not exceed about 1000-aa in length, where the fragment will have a stretch of amino acids that is identical to a DGAT



protein of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:06, SEQ ID NO:07 or a homolog thereof; of at least about 10 aa, and usually at least about 15 aa, and in many embodiments at least about 50 aa in length.

## 5 PREPARATION OF DGAT POLYPEPTIDES

The subject DGAT proteins and polypeptides may be obtained from naturally occurring sources, but are preferably synthetically produced. Where obtained from naturally occurring sources, the source chosen will generally depend on the species from which the DGAT is to be derived.

- 10 The subject DGAT polypeptide compositions may be synthetically derived by expressing a recombinant gene encoding DGAT, such as the polynucleotide compositions described above, in a suitable host. For expression, an expression cassette may be employed. The expression vector will provide a transcriptional and translational initiation region, which may be inducible or constitutive, where the
- 15 coding region is operably linked under the transcriptional control of the transcriptional initiation region, and a transcriptional and translational termination region. These control regions may be native to a DGAT gene, or may be derived from exogenous sources.

- Expression vectors generally have convenient restriction sites located near the
- 20 promoter sequence to provide for the insertion of nucleic acid sequences encoding heterologous proteins. A selectable marker operative in the expression host may be present. Expression vectors may be used for the production of fusion proteins, where the exogenous fusion peptide provides additional functionality, i.e. increased protein synthesis, stability, reactivity with defined antisera, an enzyme marker, e.g.
- 25  $\beta$ -galactosidase, etc.

- Expression cassettes may be prepared comprising a transcription initiation region, the gene or fragment thereof, and a transcriptional termination region. Of particular interest is the use of sequences that allow for the expression of functional epitopes or domains, usually at least about 8 amino acids in length, more usually at
- 30 least about 15 amino acids in length, to about 25 amino acids, and up to the complete open reading frame of the gene. After introduction of the DNA, the cells containing the construct may be selected by means of a selectable marker, the cells expanded and

then used for expression.

DGAT proteins and polypeptides may be expressed in prokaryotes or eukaryotes in accordance with conventional ways, depending upon the purpose for expression. For large scale production of the protein, a unicellular organism, such as *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*, *S. cerevisiae*, insect cells in combination with baculovirus vectors, or cells of a higher organism such as vertebrates, particularly mammals, e.g. COS 7 cells, may be used as the expression host cells. In some situations, it is desirable to express the *DGAT* gene in eukaryotic cells, where the DGAT protein will benefit from native folding and post-translational modifications. Small peptides can also be synthesized in the laboratory. Polypeptides that are subsets of the complete DGAT sequence may be used to identify and investigate parts of the protein important for function.

Once the source of the protein is identified and/or prepared, e.g. a transfected host expressing the protein is prepared, the protein is then purified to produce the desired DGAT comprising composition. Any convenient protein purification procedures may be employed, where suitable protein purification methodologies are described in Guide to Protein Purification, (Deuthser ed.) (Academic Press, 1990). For example, a lysate may prepared from the original source, e.g. naturally occurring cells or tissues that express DGAT or the expression host expressing DGAT, and purified using HPLC, exclusion chromatography, gel electrophoresis, affinity chromatography, and the like.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS HAVING RESEARCH APPLICATION

Also provided by the subject invention are methods and compositions having research applications, such as in the study of the acylglycerol metabolism, in the identification of key components of the triglyceride synthesis pathway, in the identification of triglyceride synthesis modulatory agents, e.g. DGAT inhibitors or enhancers, and the like.

The subject nucleic acid compositions find use in a variety of research applications. Research applications of interest include: the identification of DGAT homologs; as a source of novel promoter elements; the identification of DGAT

expression regulatory factors; as probes and primers in hybridization applications, e.g. PCR; the identification of expression patterns in biological specimens; the preparation of cell or animal models for DGAT function; the preparation of *in vitro* models for DGAT function; etc.

- 5 Homologs of *DGAT* are identified by any of a number of methods. A fragment of the provided cDNA may be used as a hybridization probe against a cDNA library from the target organism of interest, where low stringency conditions are used. The probe may be a large fragment, or one or more short degenerate primers. Nucleic acids having sequence similarity are detected by hybridization under low stringency
- 10 conditions, for example, at 50°C and 6×SSC (0.9 M sodium chloride/0.09 M sodium citrate) and remain bound when subjected to washing at 55°C in 1×SSC (0.15 M sodium chloride/0.015 M sodium citrate). Sequence identity may be determined by hybridization under stringent conditions, for example, at 50°C or higher and 0.1×SSC (15 mM sodium chloride/0.15 mM sodium citrate). Nucleic acids having a region of
- 15 substantial identity to the provided DGAT sequences, e.g. allelic variants, genetically altered versions of the gene, etc., bind to the provided DGAT sequences under stringent hybridization conditions. By using probes, particularly labeled probes of DNA sequences, one can isolate homologous or related genes. One can also use sequence information derived from the polynucleotide compositions of the subject
- 20 invention to prepare electronic “probes” for use in searching of computer based sequence data, e.g. BLAST searches EST databases.

- The sequence of the 5' flanking region of the subject nucleic acid compositions may be utilized as a source for promoter elements, including enhancer binding sites, that provide for developmental regulation in tissues where DGAT is expressed. The
- 25 tissue specific expression is useful for determining the pattern of expression, and for providing promoters that mimic the native pattern of expression. Naturally occurring polymorphisms in the promoter region are useful for determining natural variations in expression, particularly those that may be associated with disease.

- Alternatively, mutations may be introduced into the promoter region to
- 30 determine the effect of altering expression in experimentally defined systems. Methods for the identification of specific DNA motifs involved in the binding of transcriptional factors are known in the art, e.g. sequence similarity to known binding

motifs, gel retardation studies, *etc.* For examples, see Blackwell *et al.* (1995), *Mol. Med.* 1:194-205; Mortlock *et al.* (1996), *Genome Res.* 6:327-33; and Joulin and Richard-Foy (1995), *Eur. J. Biochem.* 232:620-626.

The regulatory sequences may be used to identify *cis* acting sequences required  
5 for transcriptional or translational regulation of DGAT gene expression, especially in  
different tissues or stages of development, and to identify *cis* acting sequences and  
*trans*-acting factors that regulate or mediate DGAT gene expression. Such  
transcription or translational control regions may be operably linked to a DGAT gene  
in order to promote expression of wild type or altered DGAT or other proteins of  
10 interest in cultured cells, or in embryonic, fetal or adult tissues, and for gene therapy.

Small DNA fragments are useful as primers for PCR, hybridization screening  
probes, *etc.* Larger DNA fragments, *i.e.* greater than 100 nt are useful for production  
of the encoded polypeptide, as described in the previous section. For use in  
amplification reactions, such as PCR, a pair of primers will be used. The exact  
15 composition of the primer sequences is not critical to the invention, but for most  
applications the primers will hybridize to the subject sequence under stringent  
conditions, as known in the art. It is preferable to choose a pair of primers that will  
generate an amplification product of at least about 50 nt, preferably at least about  
100 nt. Algorithms for the selection of primer sequences are generally known, and are  
20 available in commercial software packages. Amplification primers hybridize to  
complementary strands of DNA, and will prime towards each other.

The DNA may also be used to identify expression of the gene in a biological  
specimen. The manner in which one probes cells for the presence of particular  
nucleotide sequences, as genomic DNA or RNA, is well established in the literature.  
25 Briefly, DNA or mRNA is isolated from a cell sample. The mRNA may be amplified  
by RT-PCR, using reverse transcriptase to form a complementary DNA strand,  
followed by polymerase chain reaction amplification using primers specific for the  
subject DNA sequences. Alternatively, the mRNA sample is separated by gel  
electrophoresis, transferred to a suitable support, *e.g.* nitrocellulose, nylon, *etc.*, and  
30 then probed with a fragment of the subject DNA as a probe. Other techniques, such as  
oligonucleotide ligation assays, *in situ* hybridizations, and hybridization to DNA  
probes arrayed on a solid chip may also find use. Detection of mRNA hybridizing to

the subject sequence is indicative of DGAT gene expression in the sample.

The sequence of a DGAT gene, including flanking promoter regions and coding regions, may be mutated in various ways known in the art to generate targeted changes in promoter strength, sequence of the encoded protein, *etc.* The DNA  
5 sequence or protein product of such a mutation will usually be substantially similar to the sequences provided herein, *i.e.* will differ by at least one nucleotide or amino acid, respectively, and may differ by at least two but not more than about ten nucleotides or amino acids. The sequence changes may be substitutions, insertions, deletions, or a combination thereof. Deletions may further include larger changes, such as deletions  
10 of a domain or exon. Other modifications of interest include epitope tagging, *e.g.* with the FLAG system, HA, *etc.* For studies of subcellular localization, fusion proteins with green fluorescent proteins (GFP) may be used.

Techniques for *in vitro* mutagenesis of cloned genes are known. Examples of protocols for site specific mutagenesis may be found in Gustin *et al.* (1993),  
15 *Biotechniques* 14:22; Barany (1985), *Gene* 37:111-23; Colicelli *et al.* (1985), *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:537-9; and Prentki *et al.* (1984), *Gene* 29:303-13. Methods for site specific mutagenesis can be found in Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, CSH Press 1989, pp. 15.3-15.108; Weiner *et al.* (1993), *Gene* 126:35-41; Sayers *et al.* (1992), *Biotechniques* 13:592-6; Jones and Winistorfer  
20 (1992), *Biotechniques* 12:528-30; Barton *et al.* (1990), *Nucleic Acids Res* 18:7349-55; Marotti and Tomich (1989), *Gene Anal. Tech.* 6:67-70; and Zhu (1989), *Anal Biochem* 177:120-4. Such mutated genes may be used to study structure-function relationships of DGAT, or to alter properties of the protein that affect its function or regulation.

The subject nucleic acids can be used to generate transgenic hosts, *e.g.* non-  
25 human animals, such as mice, cows, rats, pigs *etc.*, plants, fungi, or site specific gene modifications in cell lines. Examples of transgenic hosts include host in which the naturally expressed DGAT gene has been disrupted, *e.g.* DGAT knock-outs, as well as hosts in which DGAT expression has been amplified, *e.g.* through introduction of additional DGAT copies, through introduction of strong promoter upstream of the  
30 DGAT gene, and the like. Using the nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention, standard protocols known to those of skill in the art may used to produce such transgenic hosts that have been genetically manipulated with respect to the

DGAT gene, i.e. DGAT transgenic hosts.

Transgenic animals may be made through homologous recombination, where the normal DGAT locus is altered, e.g. as in DGAT knockouts. Alternatively, a nucleic acid construct is randomly integrated into the genome. Vectors for stable  
5 integration include plasmids, retroviruses and other animal viruses, YACs, and the like. DNA constructs for homologous recombination will comprise at least a portion of the DGAT gene native to the species of the host animal, wherein the gene has the desired genetic modification(s), and includes regions of homology to the target locus. DNA constructs for random integration need not include regions of homology to  
10 mediate recombination. Conveniently, markers for positive and negative selection are included. Methods for generating cells having targeted gene modifications through homologous recombination are known in the art. For various techniques for transfecting mammalian cells, see Keown *et al.* (1990), *Meth. Enzymol.* 185:527-537.

For embryonic stem (ES) cells, an ES cell line may be employed, or embryonic  
15 cells may be obtained freshly from a host, e.g. mouse, rat, guinea pig, cow, *etc.* Such cells are grown on an appropriate fibroblast-feeder layer or grown in the presence of leukemia inhibiting factor (LIF). When ES or embryonic cells have been transformed, they may be used to produce transgenic animals. After transformation, the cells are plated onto a feeder layer in an appropriate medium. Cells containing the construct  
20 may be detected by employing a selective medium. After sufficient time for colonies to grow, they are picked and analyzed for the occurrence of homologous recombination or integration of the construct. Those colonies that are positive may then be used for embryo manipulation and blastocyst injection. Blastocysts are obtained from 4 to 6 week old superovulated females. The ES cells are trypsinized,  
25 and the modified cells are injected into the blastocoel of the blastocyst. After injection, the blastocysts are returned to each uterine horn of pseudopregnant females. Females are then allowed to go to term and the resulting offspring screened for the construct. By providing for a different phenotype of the blastocyst and the genetically modified cells, chimeric progeny can be readily detected.

30 The resultant chimeric animals are screened for the presence of the modified gene and males and females having the modification are mated to produce homozygous progeny. If the gene alterations cause lethality at some point in

development, tissues or organs can be maintained as allogeneic or congenic grafts or transplants, or in *in vitro* culture. The transgenic animals may be any non-human mammal, such as laboratory animals, domestic animals, etc.

Transgenic plants may be produced in a similar manner. Methods of preparing  
5 transgenic plant cells and plants are described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,767,367; 5,750,870;  
5,739,409; 5,689,049; 5,689,045; 5,674,731; 5,656,466; 5,633,155; 5,629,470 ;  
5,595,896; 5,576,198; 5,538,879; 5,484,956; the disclosures of which are herein  
incorporated by reference. Methods of producing transgenic plants are also reviewed  
in Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (eds Lea & Leegood, John Wiley &  
10 Sons)(1993) pp 275-295. In brief, a suitable plant cell or tissue is harvested, depending  
on the nature of the plant species. As such, in certain instances, protoplasts will be  
isolated, where such protoplasts may be isolated from a variety of different plant  
tissues, e.g. leaf, hypocotyl, root, etc. For protoplast isolation, the harvested cells are  
incubated in the presence of cellulases in order to remove the cell wall, where the  
15 exact incubation conditions vary depending on the type of plant and/or tissue from  
which the cell is derived. The resultant protoplasts are then separated from the  
resultant cellular debris by sieving and centrifugation. Instead of using protoplasts,  
embryogenic explants comprising somatic cells may be used for preparation of the  
transgenic host. Following cell or tissue harvesting, exogenous DNA of interest is  
20 introduced into the plant cells, where a variety of different techniques are available for  
such introduction. With isolated protoplasts, the opportunity arise for introduction via  
DNA-mediated gene transfer protocols, including: incubation of the protoplasts with  
naked DNA, e.g. plasmids, comprising the exogenous coding sequence of interest in  
the presence of polyvalent cations, e.g. PEG or PLO; and electroporation of the  
25 protoplasts in the presence of naked DNA comprising the exogenous sequence of  
interest. Protoplasts that have successfully taken up the exogenous DNA are then  
selected, grown into a callus, and ultimately into a transgenic plant through contact  
with the appropriate amounts and ratios of stimulatory factors, e.g. auxins and  
cytokinins. With embryogenic explants, a convenient method of introducing the  
30 exogenous DNA in the target somatic cells is through the use of particle acceleration  
or "gene-gun" protocols. The resultant explants are then allowed to grow into chimera  
plants, cross-bred and transgenic progeny are obtained. Instead of the naked DNA

approaches described above, another convenient method of producing transgenic plants is *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation. With *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation, co-integrative or binary vectors comprising the exogenous DNA are prepared and then introduced into an appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, e.g. *A.*

- 5 *tumefaciens*. The resultant bacteria are then incubated with prepared protoplasts or tissue explants, e.g. leaf disks, and a callus is produced. The callus is then grown under selective conditions, selected and subjected to growth media to induce root and shoot growth to ultimately produce a transgenic plant.

- The modified cells, animals or plants are useful in the study of DGAT function and regulation. For example, a series of small deletions and/or substitutions may be made in the host's native DGAT gene to determine the role of different exons in various physiological processes. Specific constructs of interest include anti-sense DGAT, which will block DGAT expression, expression of dominant negative DGAT mutations, and over-expression of DGAT genes. Where a DGAT sequence is introduced, the introduced sequence may be either a complete or partial sequence of a DGAT gene native to the host, or may be a complete or partial DGAT sequence that is exogenous to the host animal, e.g., a human DGAT sequence. A detectable marker, such as *lac Z* may be introduced into the DGAT locus, where upregulation of DGAT gene expression will result in an easily detected change in phenotype. One may also provide for expression of the DGAT gene or variants thereof in cells or tissues where it is not normally expressed, at levels not normally present in such cells or tissues, or at abnormal times of development. The transgenic hosts, e.g. animals, plants, etc., may be used in functional studies, drug screening, etc., e.g. to determine the effect of a candidate drug on DGAT activity, to identify drugs that reduce serum triglyceride levels, etc.

- The subject polypeptide compositions can be used to produce *in vitro* models of triglyceride synthesis, where such models will consist of the subject DGAT proteins and other components of triglyceride synthesis, e.g. substrates, such as diacylglycerol or metabolic precursors thereof, fatty acyl CoAs and the like, other components of the triacylglycerol synthetase complex, e.g. acyl CoA ligase, acyl CoA acyltransferase, monoacyl glycerol acyltransferase, etc.

Also provided by the subject invention are screening assays designed to find



modulatory agents of DGAT activity, e.g. inhibitors or enhancers of DGAT activity, as well as the agents identified thereby, where such agents may find use in a variety of applications, including as therapeutic agents, as agricultural chemicals, etc. The screening methods will typically be assays which provide for qualitative/quantitative measurements of DGAT activity in the presence of a particular candidate therapeutic agent. For example, the assay could be an assay which measures the acylation activity of DGAT in the presence and absence of a candidate inhibitor agent. The screening method may be an *in vitro* or *in vivo* format, where both formats are readily developed by those of skill in the art. Depending on the particular method, one or more of, usually one of, the components of the screening assay may be labeled, where by labeled is meant that the components comprise a detectable moiety, e.g. a fluorescent or radioactive tag, or a member of a signal producing system, e.g. biotin for binding to an enzyme-streptavidin conjugate in which the enzyme is capable of converting a substrate to a chromogenic product. Where *in vitro* assays are employed, the various components of the *in vitro* assay, e.g. the substrate, the donor, the DGAT protein and the candidate inhibitor, etc. are combined in a assay mixture under conditions sufficient for DGAT activity to occur, as described in the experimental section, *infra*.

A variety of other reagents may be included in the screening assay and reaction mixture. These include reagents like salts, neutral proteins, e.g. albumin, detergents, etc that are used to facilitate optimal protein-protein binding and/or reduce non-specific or background interactions. Reagents that improve the efficiency of the assay, such as protease inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, anti-microbial agents, *etc.* may be used.

A variety of different candidate agents may be screened by the above methods. Candidate agents encompass numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 50 and less than about 2,500 daltons. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups.

Candidate agents are also found among biomolecules including peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof.

Candidate agents are obtained from a wide variety of sources including  
5 libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. For example, numerous means are available for random and directed synthesis of a wide variety of organic compounds and biomolecules, including expression of randomized oligonucleotides and oligopeptides. Alternatively, libraries of natural compounds in the form of bacterial, fungal, plant and animal extracts are available or readily produced. Additionally,  
10 natural or synthetically produced libraries and compounds are readily modified through conventional chemical, physical and biochemical means, and may be used to produce combinatorial libraries. Known pharmacological agents may be subjected to directed or random chemical modifications, such as acylation, alkylation, esterification, amidification, *etc.* to produce structural analogs.

15 Using the above screening methods, a variety of different therapeutic agents may be identified. Such agents may target the enzyme itself, or an expression regulator factor thereof. Such agents may be inhibitors or promoters of DGAT activity, where inhibitors are those agents that result in at least a reduction of DGAT activity as compared to a control and enhancers result in at least an increase in DGAT activity as  
20 compared to a control. Such agents may find use in a variety of therapeutic applications, as described in greater detail below.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS HAVING MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

25 The methods and compositions of the subject invention also have broad ranging applications in a variety of medical applications, including diagnostic screening, therapeutic treatments of pathological conditions, in the regulation of DGAT activity in desirable ways, and the like.

The subject invention provides methods of screening individuals for a  
30 predisposition to a disease state or the presence of disease state, where such screening may focus on the presence of one or more markers, such as a mutated DGAT gene or expression regulatory element thereof, observed levels of DGAT; the expression

level of the DGAT gene in a biological sample of interest; and the like.

Samples, as used herein, include biological fluids such as blood, cerebrospinal fluid, tears, saliva, lymph, semen, dialysis fluid and the like; organ or tissue culture derived fluids; and fluids extracted from physiological tissues. Also included in the  
5 term are derivatives and fractions of such fluids. The cells may be dissociated, in the case of solid tissues, or tissue sections may be analyzed. Alternatively a lysate of the cells may be prepared.

A number of methods are available for determining the expression level of a gene or protein in a particular sample. Diagnosis may be performed by a number of  
10 methods to determine the absence or presence or altered amounts of normal or abnormal DGAT in a patient sample. For example, detection may utilize staining of cells or histological sections with labeled antibodies, performed in accordance with conventional methods. Cells are permeabilized to stain cytoplasmic molecules. The antibodies of interest are added to the cell sample, and incubated for a period of time  
15 sufficient to allow binding to the epitope, usually at least about 10 minutes. The antibody may be labeled with radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescers, chemilumescers, or other labels for direct detection. Alternatively, a second stage antibody or reagent is used to amplify the signal. Such reagents are well known in the art. For example, the primary antibody may be conjugated to biotin, with horseradish peroxidase-conjugated  
20 avidin added as a second stage reagent. Alternatively, the secondary antibody conjugated to a fluorescent compound, *e.g.* fluorescein, rhodamine, Texas red, *etc.* Final detection uses a substrate that undergoes a color change in the presence of the peroxidase. The absence or presence of antibody binding may be determined by various methods, including flow cytometry of dissociated cells, microscopy,  
25 radiography, scintillation counting, *etc.*

Alternatively, one may focus on the expression of *DGAT*. Biochemical studies may be performed to determine whether a sequence polymorphism in a *DGAT* coding region or control regions is associated with disease. Disease associated polymorphisms may include deletion or truncation of the gene, mutations that alter  
30 expression level, that affect the activity of the protein, *etc.*

Changes in the promoter or enhancer sequence that may affect expression levels of DGAT can be compared to expression levels of the normal allele by various

methods known in the art. Methods for determining promoter or enhancer strength include quantitation of the expressed natural protein; insertion of the variant control element into a vector with a reporter gene such as  $\beta$ -galactosidase, luciferase, chloramphenicol acetyltransferase, *etc.* that provides for convenient quantitation; and  
5 the like.

A number of methods are available for analyzing nucleic acids for the presence of a specific sequence, *e.g.* a disease associated polymorphism. Where large amounts of DNA are available, genomic DNA is used directly. Alternatively, the region of interest is cloned into a suitable vector and grown in sufficient quantity for analysis.

10 Cells that express DGAT may be used as a source of mRNA, which may be assayed directly or reverse transcribed into cDNA for analysis. The nucleic acid may be amplified by conventional techniques, such as the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), to provide sufficient amounts for analysis. The use of the polymerase chain reaction is described in Saiki, *et al.* (1985), *Science* **239**:487, and a review of techniques may be  
15 found in Sambrook, *et al.* Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, CSH Press 1989, pp.14.2-14.33. Alternatively, various methods are known in the art that utilize oligonucleotide ligation as a means of detecting polymorphisms, for examples see Riley *et al.* (1990), *Nucl. Acids Res.* **18**:2887-2890; and Delahunty *et al.* (1996), *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* **58**:1239-1246.

20 A detectable label may be included in an amplification reaction. Suitable labels include fluorochromes, *e.g.* fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), rhodamine, Texas Red, phycoerythrin, allophycocyanin, 6-carboxyfluorescein (6-FAM), 2',7'-dimethoxy-4',5'-dichloro-6-carboxyfluorescein (JOE), 6-carboxy-X-rhodamine (ROX), 6-carboxy-2',4',7',4,7-hexachlorofluorescein (HEX), 5-carboxyfluorescein  
25 (5-FAM) or N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-6-carboxyrhodamine (TAMRA), radioactive labels, *e.g.*  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ ; *etc.* The label may be a two stage system, where the amplified DNA is conjugated to biotin, haptens, *etc.* having a high affinity binding partner, *e.g.* avidin, specific antibodies, *etc.*, where the binding partner is conjugated to a detectable label. The label may be conjugated to one or both of the primers. Alternatively, the  
30 pool of nucleotides used in the amplification is labeled, so as to incorporate the label into the amplification product.

The sample nucleic acid, *e.g.* amplified or cloned fragment, is analyzed by one

of a number of methods known in the art. The nucleic acid may be sequenced by dideoxy or other methods, and the sequence of bases compared to a wild-type DGAT sequence. Hybridization with the variant sequence may also be used to determine its presence, by Southern blots, dot blots, *etc.* The hybridization pattern of a control and  
5 variant sequence to an array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a solid support, as described in US 5,445,934, or in WO 95/35505, may also be used as a means of detecting the presence of variant sequences. Single strand conformational polymorphism (SSCP) analysis, denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE), and heteroduplex analysis in gel matrices are used to detect conformational changes  
10 created by DNA sequence variation as alterations in electrophoretic mobility. Alternatively, where a polymorphism creates or destroys a recognition site for a restriction endonuclease, the sample is digested with that endonuclease, and the products size fractionated to determine whether the fragment was digested. Fractionation is performed by gel or capillary electrophoresis, particularly acrylamide  
15 or agarose gels.

Screening for mutations in DGAT may be based on the functional or antigenic characteristics of the protein. Protein truncation assays are useful in detecting deletions that may affect the biological activity of the protein. Various immunoassays designed to detect polymorphisms in DGAT proteins may be used in screening.  
20 Where many diverse genetic mutations lead to a particular disease phenotype, functional protein assays have proven to be effective screening tools. The activity of the encoded DGAT protein may be determined by comparison with the wild-type protein.

Diagnostic methods of the subject invention in which the level of DGAT  
25 expression is of interest will typically involve comparison of the DGAT nucleic acid abundance of a sample of interest with that of a control value to determine any relative differences, where the difference may be measured qualitatively and/or quantitatively, which differences are then related to the presence or absence of an abnormal DGAT expression pattern. A variety of different methods for determining the nucleic acid  
30 abundance in a sample are known to those of skill in the art, where particular methods of interest include those described in: Pietu et al., *Genome Res.* (June 1996) 6: 492-503; Zhao et al., *Gene* (April 24, 1995) 156: 207-213; Soares, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*

(October 1997) 8: 542-546; Raval, J. Pharmacol Toxicol Methods (November 1994) 32: 125-127; Chalifour et al., Anal. Biochem (February 1, 1994) 216: 299-304; Stolz & Tuan, Mol. Biotechnol. (December 1996) 6: 225-230; Hong et al., Bioscience Reports (1982) 2: 907; and McGraw, Anal. Biochem. (1984) 143: 298. Also of  
5 interest are the methods disclosed in WO 97/27317, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The subject diagnostic or screening methods may be used to identify the presence of, or predisposition to, disease conditions associated with acylglycerol metabolism, particularly those associated with DGAT and/or DGAT-2 activity. Such  
10 disease conditions include: hyperlipidemia (including excess serum triglyceride levels), cardiovascular disease, obesity, diabetes, cancer, neurological disorders, immunological disorders, and the like.

Also provided are methods of regulating, including enhancing and inhibiting, DGAT activity in a host. A variety of situations arise where modulation of DGAT  
15 activity in a host is desired, where such conditions include disease conditions associated with DGAT activity and non-disease conditions in which a modulation of DGAT activity is desired for a variety of different reasons, e.g. cosmetic weight control.

For the modulation of DGAT activity in a host, an effective amount of active  
20 agent that modulates the activity, e.g. reduces the activity, of DGAT *in vivo*, is administered to the host. The active agent may be a variety of different compounds, including: the polynucleotide compositions of the subject invention, the polypeptide compositions of the subject invention, a naturally occurring or synthetic small molecule compound, an antibody, fragment or derivative thereof, an antisense  
25 composition, and the like.

The nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention find use as therapeutic agents in situations where one wishes to enhance DGAT activity in a host, e.g. in a mammalian host in which DGAT activity is low resulting in a disease condition, etc. The DGAT genes, gene fragments, or the encoded DGAT protein or protein fragments  
30 are useful in gene therapy to treat disorders associated with DGAT defects. Expression vectors may be used to introduce the DGAT gene into a cell. Such vectors generally have convenient restriction sites located near the promoter sequence to

provide for the insertion of nucleic acid sequences. Transcription cassettes may be prepared comprising a transcription initiation region, the target gene or fragment thereof, and a transcriptional termination region. The transcription cassettes may be introduced into a variety of vectors, *e.g.* plasmid; retrovirus, *e.g.* lentivirus; adenovirus; and the like, where the vectors are able to transiently or stably be maintained in the cells, usually for a period of at least about one day, more usually for a period of at least about several days to several weeks.

Naturally occurring or synthetic small molecule compounds of interest include numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 50 and less than about 2,500 daltons. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups. Candidate agents are also found among biomolecules including peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof. Of particular interest are those agents identified by the screening assays of the subject invention, as described above.

Also of interest as active agents are antibodies that modulate, *e.g.* reduce, if not inhibit, DGAT activity in the host. Suitable antibodies are obtained by immunizing a host animal with peptides comprising all or a portion of a DGAT protein, such as the DGAT polypeptide compositions of the subject invention. Suitable host animals include mouse, rat, sheep, goat, hamster, rabbit, *etc.* The origin of the protein immunogen may be mouse, human, rat, monkey *etc.* The host animal will generally be a different species than the immunogen, *e.g.* human DGAT used to immunize mice, *etc.*

The immunogen may comprise the complete protein, or fragments and derivatives thereof. Preferred immunogens comprise all or a part of DGAT, where these residues contain the post-translation modifications, such as glycosylation, found on the native DGAT. Immunogens comprising the extracellular domain are produced

in a variety of ways known in the art, *e.g.* expression of cloned genes using conventional recombinant methods, isolation from HEC, *etc.*

For preparation of polyclonal antibodies, the first step is immunization of the host animal with DGAT, where the DGAT will preferably be in substantially pure form, comprising less than about 1% contaminant. The immunogen may comprise complete DGAT, fragments or derivatives thereof. To increase the immune response of the host animal, the DGAT may be combined with an adjuvant, where suitable adjuvants include alum, dextran, sulfate, large polymeric anions, oil & water emulsions, *e.g.* Freund's adjuvant, Freund's complete adjuvant, and the like. The DGAT may also be conjugated to synthetic carrier proteins or synthetic antigens. A variety of hosts may be immunized to produce the polyclonal antibodies. Such hosts include rabbits, guinea pigs, rodents, *e.g.* mice, rats, sheep, goats, and the like. The DGAT is administered to the host, usually intradermally, with an initial dosage followed by one or more, usually at least two, additional booster dosages. Following immunization, the blood from the host will be collected, followed by separation of the serum from the blood cells. The Ig present in the resultant antiserum may be further fractionated using known methods, such as ammonium salt fractionation, DEAE chromatography, and the like.

Monoclonal antibodies are produced by conventional techniques. Generally, the spleen and/or lymph nodes of an immunized host animal provide a source of plasma cells. The plasma cells are immortalized by fusion with myeloma cells to produce hybridoma cells. Culture supernatant from individual hybridomas is screened using standard techniques to identify those producing antibodies with the desired specificity. Suitable animals for production of monoclonal antibodies to the human protein include mouse, rat, hamster, *etc.* To raise antibodies against the mouse protein, the animal will generally be a hamster, guinea pig, rabbit, *etc.* The antibody may be purified from the hybridoma cell supernatants or ascites fluid by conventional techniques, *e.g.* affinity chromatography using DGAT bound to an insoluble support, protein A sepharose, *etc.*

The antibody may be produced as a single chain, instead of the normal multimeric structure. Single chain antibodies are described in Jost *et al.* (1994) J.B.C. 269:26267-73, and others. DNA sequences encoding the variable region of the heavy



chain and the variable region of the light chain are ligated to a spacer encoding at least about 4 amino acids of small neutral amino acids, including glycine and/or serine. The protein encoded by this fusion allows assembly of a functional variable region that retains the specificity and affinity of the original antibody.

5 For *in vivo* use, particularly for injection into humans, it is desirable to decrease the antigenicity of the antibody. An immune response of a recipient against the blocking agent will potentially decrease the period of time that the therapy is effective. Methods of humanizing antibodies are known in the art. The humanized antibody may be the product of an animal having transgenic human immunoglobulin constant region genes (see for example International Patent Applications WO 10 90/10077 and WO 90/04036). Alternatively, the antibody of interest may be engineered by recombinant DNA techniques to substitute the CH1, CH2, CH3, hinge domains, and/or the framework domain with the corresponding human sequence (see WO 92/02190).

15 The use of Ig cDNA for construction of chimeric immunoglobulin genes is known in the art (Liu *et al.* (1987) P.N.A.S. 84:3439 and (1987) J. Immunol. 139:3521). mRNA is isolated from a hybridoma or other cell producing the antibody and used to produce cDNA. The cDNA of interest may be amplified by the polymerase chain reaction using specific primers (U.S. Patent nos. 4,683,195 and 20 4,683,202). Alternatively, a library is made and screened to isolate the sequence of interest. The DNA sequence encoding the variable region of the antibody is then fused to human constant region sequences. The sequences of human constant regions genes may be found in Kabat *et al.* (1991) Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, N.I.H. publication no. 91-3242. Human C region genes are readily available from 25 known clones. The choice of isotype will be guided by the desired effector functions, such as complement fixation, or activity in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Preferred isotypes are IgG1, IgG3 and IgG4. Either of the human light chain constant regions, kappa or lambda, may be used. The chimeric, humanized antibody is then expressed by conventional methods.

30 Antibody fragments, such as Fv, F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and Fab may be prepared by cleavage of the intact protein, *e.g.* by protease or chemical cleavage. Alternatively, a truncated gene is designed. For example, a chimeric gene encoding a portion of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub>

fragment would include DNA sequences encoding the CH1 domain and hinge region of the H chain, followed by a translational stop codon to yield the truncated molecule.

Consensus sequences of H and L J regions may be used to design oligonucleotides for use as primers to introduce useful restriction sites into the J region  
5 for subsequent linkage of V region segments to human C region segments. C region cDNA can be modified by site directed mutagenesis to place a restriction site at the analogous position in the human sequence.

Expression vectors include plasmids, retroviruses, YACs, EBV derived episomes, and the like. A convenient vector is one that encodes a functionally  
10 complete human CH or CL immunoglobulin sequence, with appropriate restriction sites engineered so that any VH or VL sequence can be easily inserted and expressed. In such vectors, splicing usually occurs between the splice donor site in the inserted J region and the splice acceptor site preceding the human C region, and also at the splice regions that occur within the human CH exons. Polyadenylation and transcription  
15 termination occur at native chromosomal sites downstream of the coding regions. The resulting chimeric antibody may be joined to any strong promoter, including retroviral LTRs, *e.g.* SV-40 early promoter, (Okayama *et al.* (1983) Mol. Cell. Bio. 3:280), Rous sarcoma virus LTR (Gorman *et al.* (1982) P.N.A.S. 79:6777), and moloney murine leukemia virus LTR (Grosschedl *et al.* (1985) Cell 41:885); native Ig promoters, *etc.*

20 In yet other embodiments of the invention, the active agent is an agent that modulates, and generally decreases or down regulates, the expression of *DGAT* in the host. Antisense molecules can be used to down-regulate expression of *DGAT* in cells. The anti-sense reagent may be antisense oligonucleotides (ODN), particularly synthetic ODN having chemical modifications from native nucleic acids, or nucleic  
25 acid constructs that express such anti-sense molecules as RNA. The antisense sequence is complementary to the mRNA of the targeted gene, and inhibits expression of the targeted gene products. Antisense molecules inhibit gene expression through various mechanisms, *e.g.* by reducing the amount of mRNA available for translation, through activation of RNase H, or steric hindrance. One or a combination of  
30 antisense molecules may be administered, where a combination may comprise multiple different sequences.

Antisense molecules may be produced by expression of all or a part of the

target gene sequence in an appropriate vector, where the transcriptional initiation is oriented such that an antisense strand is produced as an RNA molecule. Alternatively, the antisense molecule is a synthetic oligonucleotide. Antisense oligonucleotides will generally be at least about 7, usually at least about 12, more usually at least about 20  
5 nucleotides in length, and not more than about 500, usually not more than about 50, more usually not more than about 35 nucleotides in length, where the length is governed by efficiency of inhibition, specificity, including absence of cross-reactivity, and the like. It has been found that short oligonucleotides, of from 7 to 8 bases in length, can be strong and selective inhibitors of gene expression (see Wagner *et al.*  
10 (1996), *Nature Biotechnol.* 14:840-844).

A specific region or regions of the endogenous sense strand mRNA sequence is chosen to be complemented by the antisense sequence. Selection of a specific sequence for the oligonucleotide may use an empirical method, where several candidate sequences are assayed for inhibition of expression of the target gene in an *in*  
15 *vitro* or animal model. A combination of sequences may also be used, where several regions of the mRNA sequence are selected for antisense complementation.

Antisense oligonucleotides may be chemically synthesized by methods known in the art (see Wagner *et al.* (1993), *supra*, and Milligan *et al.*, *supra*.) Preferred oligonucleotides are chemically modified from the native phosphodiester structure, in  
20 order to increase their intracellular stability and binding affinity. A number of such modifications have been described in the literature, which alter the chemistry of the backbone, sugars or heterocyclic bases.

Among useful changes in the backbone chemistry are phosphorothioates; phosphorodithioates, where both of the non-bridging oxygens are substituted with  
25 sulfur; phosphoroamidites; alkyl phosphotriesters and boranophosphates. Achiral phosphate derivatives include 3'-O'-5'-S-phosphorothioate, 3'-S-5'-O-phosphorothioate, 3'-CH<sub>2</sub>-5'-O-phosphonate and 3'-NH-5'-O-phosphoroamidate. Peptide nucleic acids replace the entire ribose phosphodiester backbone with a peptide linkage. Sugar modifications are also used to enhance stability and affinity. The  $\alpha$ -  
30 anomer of deoxyribose may be used, where the base is inverted with respect to the natural  $\beta$ -anomer. The 2'-OH of the ribose sugar may be altered to form 2'-O-methyl or 2'-O-allyl sugars, which provides resistance to degradation without comprising

affinity. Modification of the heterocyclic bases must maintain proper base pairing. Some useful substitutions include deoxyuridine for deoxythymidine; 5-methyl-2'-deoxycytidine and 5-bromo-2'-deoxycytidine for deoxycytidine. 5-propynyl-2'-deoxyuridine and 5-propynyl-2'-deoxycytidine have been shown to increase affinity and biological activity when substituted for deoxythymidine and deoxycytidine, respectively.

As an alternative to anti-sense inhibitors, catalytic nucleic acid compounds, *e.g.* ribozymes, anti-sense conjugates, *etc.* may be used to inhibit gene expression. Ribozymes may be synthesized *in vitro* and administered to the patient, or may be encoded on an expression vector, from which the ribozyme is synthesized in the targeted cell (for example, see International patent application WO 9523225, and Beigelman *et al.* (1995), *Nucl. Acids Res.* 23:4434-42). Examples of oligonucleotides with catalytic activity are described in WO 9506764. Conjugates of anti-sense ODN with a metal complex, *e.g.* terpyridylCu(II), capable of mediating mRNA hydrolysis are described in Bashkin *et al.* (1995), *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 54:43-56.

As mentioned above, an effective amount of the active agent is administered to the host, where "effective amount" means a dosage sufficient to produce a desired result, where the desired result is the desired modulation, *e.g.* enhancement, reduction, of DGAT activity.

In the subject methods, the active agent(s) may be administered to the host using any convenient means capable of resulting in the desired effect. Thus, the agent can be incorporated into a variety of formulations for therapeutic administration. More particularly, the agents of the present invention can be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions by combination with appropriate, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents, and may be formulated into preparations in solid, semi-solid, liquid or gaseous forms, such as tablets, capsules, powders, granules, ointments, solutions, suppositories, injections, inhalants and aerosols.

As such, administration of the agents can be achieved in various ways, including oral, buccal, rectal, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intradermal, transdermal, intracheal, *etc.*, administration.

In pharmaceutical dosage forms, the agents may be administered in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or they may also be used alone or in

appropriate association, as well as in combination, with other pharmaceutically active compounds. The following methods and excipients are merely exemplary and are in no way limiting.

For oral preparations, the agents can be used alone or in combination with  
5 appropriate additives to make tablets, powders, granules or capsules, for example, with conventional additives, such as lactose, mannitol, corn starch or potato starch; with binders, such as crystalline cellulose, cellulose derivatives, acacia, corn starch or gelatins; with disintegrators, such as corn starch, potato starch or sodium  
carboxymethylcellulose; with lubricants, such as talc or magnesium stearate; and if  
10 desired, with diluents, buffering agents, moistening agents, preservatives and flavoring agents.

The agents can be formulated into preparations for injection by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying them in an aqueous or nonaqueous solvent, such as vegetable or other similar oils, synthetic aliphatic acid glycerides, esters of higher  
15 aliphatic acids or propylene glycol; and if desired, with conventional additives such as solubilizers, isotonic agents, suspending agents, emulsifying agents, stabilizers and preservatives.

The agents can be utilized in aerosol formulations to be administered via inhalation. The compounds of the present invention can be formulated into pressurized  
20 acceptable propellants such as dichlorodifluoromethane, propane, nitrogen and the like.

Furthermore, the agents can be made into suppositories by mixing with a variety of bases such as emulsifying bases or water-soluble bases. The compounds of the present invention can be administered rectally via a suppository. The suppository  
25 can include vehicles such as cocoa butter, carbowaxes and polyethylene glycols, which melt at body temperature, yet are solidified at room temperature.

Unit dosage forms for oral or rectal administration such as syrups, elixirs, and suspensions may be provided wherein each dosage unit, for example, teaspoonful, tablespoonful, tablet or suppository, contains a predetermined amount of the  
30 composition containing one or more inhibitors. Similarly, unit dosage forms for injection or intravenous administration may comprise the inhibitor(s) in a composition as a solution in sterile water, normal saline or another pharmaceutically acceptable

carrier.

The term "unit dosage form," as used herein, refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human and animal subjects, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of compounds of the present invention calculated in an amount  
5 sufficient to produce the desired effect in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier or vehicle. The specifications for the novel unit dosage forms of the present invention depend on the particular compound employed and the effect to be achieved, and the pharmacodynamics associated with each compound in the host.

10 The pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, such as vehicles, adjuvants, carriers or diluents, are readily available to the public. Moreover, pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, stabilizers, wetting agents and the like, are readily available to the public.

15 Where the agent is a polypeptide, polynucleotide, analog or mimetic thereof, e.g. antisense composition, it may be introduced into tissues or host cells by any number of routes, including viral infection, microinjection, or fusion of vesicles. Jet injection may also be used for intramuscular administration, as described by Furth *et al.* (1992), *Anal Biochem* **205**:365-368. The DNA may be coated onto gold  
20 microparticles, and delivered intradermally by a particle bombardment device, or "gene gun" as described in the literature (see, for example, Tang *et al.* (1992), *Nature* **356**:152-154), where gold microprojectiles are coated with the *DGAT* DNA, then bombarded into skin cells.

Those of skill will readily appreciate that dose levels can vary as a function of  
25 the specific compound, the severity of the symptoms and the susceptibility of the subject to side effects. Preferred dosages for a given compound are readily determinable by those of skill in the art by a variety of means.

The subject methods find use in the treatment of a variety of different disease conditions involving acylglycerol metabolism, and particularly *DGAT* activity,  
30 including both insufficient or hypo-*DGAT* activity and hyper-*DGAT* activity. Representative diseases that may be treated according to the subject methods include: hyperlipidemia (including excess serum triglyceride levels), cardiovascular disease,

obesity, diabetes, cancer, neurological disorders, immunological disorders, skin disorders associated with sebaceous gland activity, e.g. acne, and the like.

By treatment is meant at least an amelioration of the symptoms associated with the pathological condition afflicting the host, where amelioration is used in a broad sense to refer to at least a reduction in the magnitude of a parameter, e.g. symptom, associated with the pathological condition being treated, such as serum triglyceride level, weight, total body fat content, etc. As such, treatment also includes situations where the pathological condition, or at least symptoms associated therewith, are completely inhibited, e.g. prevented from happening, or stopped, e.g. terminated, such that the host no longer suffers from the pathological condition, or at least the symptoms that characterize the pathological condition. For example, where the disease condition is marked by the presence of elevated lipid levels, treatment includes at least a reduction in the observed lipid levels, including a restoration of normal lipid levels. As another example, where the disease is obesity, treatment results in at least a reduction in the overall weight and/or total body fat content of the host.

The subject methods also find use in the modulation of DGAT activity in hosts not suffering from a disease condition but in which the modulation of DGAT activity is nonetheless desired. For example, sperm production in males has been associated with DGAT activity. As such, in males where at least reduced sperm production is desired, the subject methods can be used to reduce DGAT activity in such males, e.g. by administering an agent that reduces DGAT activity in such males, where such agents are described above. In other words, the subject methods provide a means of male contraception. Alternatively, where increased sperm count in a given male is desired, e.g. in those conditions where the male has reduced fertility, the subject methods can be used to enhance DGAT activity in the male and thereby increase sperm count and fertility, e.g. by administering to the male host a DGAT enhancing agent, as described above.

A variety of hosts are treatable according to the subject methods. Generally such hosts are "mammals" or "mammalian," where these terms are used broadly to describe organisms which are within the class mammalia, including the orders carnivore (e.g., dogs and cats), rodentia (e.g., mice, guinea pigs, and rats), and primates (e.g., humans, chimpanzees, and monkeys). In many embodiments, the hosts

will be humans.

Kits with unit doses of the active agent, usually in oral or injectable doses, are provided. In such kits, in addition to the containers containing the unit doses will be an informational package insert describing the use and attendant benefits of the drugs in  
5 treating pathological condition of interest. Preferred compounds and unit doses are those described herein above.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR PRODUCING TRIGLYCERIDES AND TRIGLYCERIDE COMPOSITIONS

10

Also provided by the subject invention are methods for preparing triglycerides and triglyceride comprising compositions, as well as the compositions produced by these methods. In preparing triglycerides with the subject invention, at least the direct substrates of the desired triacylglycerol, e.g. diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA, will be  
15 combined in the presence of the polypeptide under conditions sufficient for the acylation of the diacylglycerol to occur. The synthesis may occur in an *in vitro* system, e.g. in a vessel in which the substrates or precursors thereof and the DGAT enzyme, as well as any other requisite enzymes (e.g. as need to convert the substrate precursors to substrates), or an *in vivo* system, e.g. a host cell that naturally comprises the substrates  
20 and into which a DGAT gene has been inserted in a manner sufficient for expression of the DGAT gene, where the resultant triglyceride products may be separated from the host cell using standard separation techniques.

Of interest for use in producing triglyceride compositions are transgenic plants/fungi that have been genetically manipulated using the nucleic acid  
25 compositions of the subject invention to produce triglycerides and/or compositions thereof in one or more desirable ways. Transgenic plants/fungi of the subject invention are those plants/fungi that at least: (a) produce more triglyceride or triglyceride composition than wild type, e.g. produce more oil, such as by producing seeds having a higher oil content, as compared to wild-type; (b) produce triglyceride compositions,  
30 e.g. oils, that are enriched for triglycerides and/or enriched for one or more particular triglycerides as compared to wild type; and the like. Of interest are transgenic plants that produce commercially valuable triglyceride compositions or oils, such as canola,



rapeseed, palm, corn, etc., containing various poly- and mono-unsaturated fatty acids, and the like. Of particular interest are transgenic plants, such as canola, rapeseed, palm, oil, etc., which have been genetically modified to produce seeds having higher oil content than the content found in the corresponding wild type, where the oil content of the seeds produced by such plants is at least 10% higher, usually at least 20% higher, and in many embodiments at least 30 % higher than that found in the wild type, where in many embodiments seeds having oil contents that are 50% higher, or even greater, as compared to seeds produced by the corresponding wild-type plant, are produced. The seeds produced by such DGAT transgenic plants can be used as sources of oil or as sources of additional DGAT transgenic plants. Such transgenic plants and seeds therefore find use in methods of producing oils. In such methods, DGAT transgenic plants engineered to produce seeds having a higher oil content than the corresponding wild-type, e.g. seeds in which the DGAT gene is overexpressed, are grown, the seeds are harvested and then processed to recover the oil. The subject transgenic plants can also be used to produce novel oils characterized by the presence of triglycerides in different amounts and/or ratios than those observed in naturally occurring oils. The transgenic plants/fungi described above can be readily produced by those of skill in the art armed with the nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention. See the discussion on how to prepare transgenic plants, *supra*.

The triglyceride compositions described above find use in a variety of different applications. For example, such compositions or oils find use as food stuffs, being used as ingredients, spreads, cooking materials, etc. Alternatively, such oils find use as industrial feedstocks for use in the production of chemicals, lubricants, surfactants and the like.

Also of interest are transgenic non-human animals suitable for use as sources of food products and/or animal based industrial products. Such trans-genic non-human animals, e.g. transgenic mice, rats, livestock, such as cows, pigs, horses, birds, etc, may be produced using methods known in the art and reviewed *supra*. Such trans-genic non-human animals can be used for sources of a variety of different food and industrial products in which the triglyceride content is specifically tailored in a desirable manner. For example, such trans-genic animals that have been modified in a manner such that DGAT activity is reduced as compared to the wild type can be used

as sources of food products that are low in triglyceride content, e.g. low fat or lean meat products, low fat milk, low fat eggs, and the like.

The following examples are offered primarily for purposes of illustration. It will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art that the formulations, dosages, methods of administration, and other parameters of this invention may be further modified or substituted in various ways without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

10

## EXPERIMENTAL

### **I. Identification and Characterization of DGAT**

#### **A. Cloning of DGAT cDNA.**

ESTs (accession numbers R07932 (human) and W10786 (mouse)) with sequence similarity to ACAT were identified from BLAST searches of the databases. The 5' end of the DGAT cDNA was obtained by using 5' RACE and a mouse spleen Marathon Ready™ cDNA library (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). The sequences were deposited in GenBank (accession no. AF078752).

The translation of a full-length cDNA for the mouse EST (SEQ ID NO.: 02 ) predicts an open reading frame encoding a 498-amino acid protein that is ~20% identical to mouse ACAT, with the most highly conserved regions in the C-terminus. The predicted protein sequence (SEQ ID NO:05 ) contains a potential N-linked glycosylation site and a putative tyrosine phosphorylation site. A serine residue found in ACAT that is necessary for enzyme activity (as reported in Cao et al., J. Biol. Chem. (1996) 271:14642-14648) appears to be conserved. The protein has multiple hydrophobic domains and 6-12 possible transmembrane domains. Analysis by a transmembrane region prediction program ([http://ulrec3.unil.ch/software/TMPRED\\_form.html](http://ulrec3.unil.ch/software/TMPRED_form.html)) favors nine transmembrane domains (amino acids 96-114, 140-157, 174-198, 200-218, 293-311, 337-360, 412-434, 436-456, and 461-484).

**B. Insect cell expression studies.** DGAT coding sequences with or without an N-terminal FLAG epitope (IBI, Kodak, New Haven, CT) (MGDYKDDDDG-, epitope underlined (SEQ ID NO:08)) were subcloned into the baculovirus transfer vector pVL1392 (PharMingen, San Diego, CA). High titers of recombinant baculoviruses were obtained by cotransfection of ACAT or DGAT baculovirus transfer vectors with viral BaculoGold™ DNA (PharMingen), followed by plaque purification and virus amplification in Sf9 cells (cultured in Grace's medium (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY) and 10% fetal bovine serum). H5 insect cells (cultured in serum-free Express-Five medium (Life Technologies)) were plated on day 0 ( $8.5 \times 10^6$  cells/100-mm dish) and infected on day 1 with high titers of virus at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) that was empirically determined. On day 3, cells were collected by centrifugation and washed twice with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). Cell pellets were homogenized by 10 passages through a 27-G needle in 0.1 M sucrose, 50 mM KCl, 40 mM  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 30 mM EDTA (pH 7.2). Total membrane fractions ( $100,000 \times g$  pellet) were resuspended in the homogenization buffer and frozen ( $-80^\circ\text{C}$ ). Immunoblots of membrane proteins (75  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were performed using the anti-FLAG M2 monoclonal antibody (IBI, Kodak).

For metabolic labeling experiments, H5 insect cells were plated on day 0 at  $2.9 \times 10^6$  cells per 60-mm dish and infected on day 1 with high titers of viruses. On day 3, cells were washed and incubated in methionine- and cysteine-free medium (SF900 II, Life Technologies) for 2 h, followed by incubation in the same medium containing 715  $\mu\text{Ci}$  of [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]methionine and [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]cysteine (Amersham Pro-Mix) for 1 h. Cells were washed twice with PBS, collected by low-speed centrifugation, and the cell pellet was resuspended in 0.5 ml of 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, 1 mM PMSF, 1% Triton X-100 (pH 7.4) and sonicated. Cellular protein samples (100 mg) were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography.

For ACAT assays, cell-membrane proteins (100  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were assayed by using [ $1\text{-}^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA (51 mCi/mmol, Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) and cholesterol/egg phosphatidyl choline (PC) liposomes (molar ratio = 0.7) as described in Smith et al., J. Lipids Res. (1995) 36:641-652. In some assays, other acyl acceptors were substituted for cholesterol in the liposomes at a 0.2 molar ratio (acceptor:egg PC) to test their ability to act as substrates. Incorporation of the [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl group into

products was assessed by thin-layer chromatography, followed by autoradiography. DGAT assays were based on assays optimized for rat liver. See Andersson supra, Ozasa et al., J. Lipids Res. (1989) 30:1759-1762; and S.K. Erickson, K. Pella, S. Lear, manuscript in preparation. The incorporation of [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA into triacylglycerol  
5 was measured under apparent  $V_{\text{MAX}}$  conditions by using exogenous diacylglycerol provided as diacylglycerol:egg PC liposomes (molar ratio ~0.16). Cell-membrane proteins (20-25  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were assayed in 0.25 M sucrose, 1 mM EDTA, 150 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5) containing 250  $\mu\text{g}$  of bovine serum albumin and 20  $\mu\text{g}$  of diacylglycerol in liposomes (final volume = 0.2 ml) and 5 nmol [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA  
10 (40,000 dpm/nmol). Reactions were carried out for 5 min, and the products analyzed as described in Erickson et al., J. Lipids Res. (1980) 21: 930-941. Similar assays were performed with 1-stearoyl-2-[1- $^{14}\text{C}$ ]arachidonyl-*sn*-glycerol (53 mCi/mmol, Amersham) diluted to a final activity of 38,000 dpm/nmol with unlabeled 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol and unlabeled oleoyl CoA.

15 Relative triacylglycerol and DAG masses were determined by total lipid extraction of membranes or cells followed by thin-layer chromatography, iodine vapor visualization, photography of the plates, and densitometric analysis. Triolein standards were used to estimate mass of triacylglycerols, and DAG units were estimated relative to one another. Triacylglycerol values were normalized to 1 for wild-type virus-  
20 infected cell membranes to correct for interexperiment variability.

Cells infected with the virus containing DGAT cDNA expressed a ~47-kDa protein at high levels in the membrane fraction, but lacked detectable cholesterol esterification activity as compared with ACAT virus-infected cells. Using a variety of other possible acyl acceptors as provided substrates (including 25-hydroxy-, 27-  
25 hydroxy-, 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy- or 7 $\beta$ -hydroxycholesterols, 7-ketcholesterol, vitamins D2 and D3, vitamin E, dehydroepiandrosterone, retinol, ethanol, sitosterol, lanosterol, and ergosterol), no acyltransferase activity was detected in H5 membranes expressing the protein, as assessed by autoradiography of thin-layer chromatography plates used to analyze reaction products. However, further analysis of these plates revealed that  
30 membranes from these cells had significantly increased triacylglycerol mass (as assessed by  $\text{I}_2$  visualization) and incorporated significantly more [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA into triacylglycerols than did membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells (197 vs. 55

pmol/mg prot/min). These data suggested that the identified cDNA might encode a DGAT.

Measurements of DGAT activity in membranes from H5 insect cells expressing the putative DGAT cDNA revealed that DGAT activity in these membranes was more than fivefold higher than that in membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells. The DGAT activity level increased proportionately with the amount of FLAG-tagged protein expressed in membranes isolated from cells harvested at different time points following infection. DGAT activity levels were similar regardless of whether [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]diacylglycerol or [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA was used as the labeled substrate. In the absence of added oleoyl CoA, [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]diacylglycerol was not incorporated into triacylglycerols. Additionally, [ $^3\text{H}$ ]oleic acid was not incorporated into triacylglycerols in DGAT virus-infected membranes ( $7 \pm 6$  vs.  $49 \pm 47$  pmol triacylglycerol/mg prot/min for wild-type,  $n = 3$ ), establishing the requirement for a fatty acyl CoA. Triacylglycerol mass was more than 10-fold higher in membranes from DGAT virus-infected cells than in membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells ( $11 \pm 7$  vs.  $1 \pm 0.5$  pg/ $\mu\text{g}$  membrane protein,  $P = 0.04$ ,  $n = 5$ ). No change in relative DAG mass was observed ( $0.33 \pm 0.05$  vs.  $0.34 \pm 0.12$  units for DGAT and wild-type, respectively).

**C. mRNA expression.** Human Multiple Tissue northern blots (Clontech) were hybridized with a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled 1.1-kb human DGAT fragment from the human EST. For mouse tissues, total RNA was prepared with Trizol reagent (Life Technologies), and samples (10 mg) were analyzed by northern blotting using a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled, 1-kb mouse DGAT fragment from the mouse EST. Blots were stripped and sequentially reprobed for G3PDH and 28S RNA as described in Barbu & Dautry, *Nucleic Acids Res.* (1989)17:7115. Bands in autoradiograms from the 3T3-L1 experiments were quantified with a phosphorimager (Fuji Medical Systems, Stamford, CT).

mRNA expression was detected in every human and mouse tissue examined, as expected for DGAT's role in cellular glycerolipid metabolism. The highest expression levels were found in the small intestine, consistent with a proposed role for DGAT in intestinal fat absorption (see Brindley supra, and Mansbach, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1973) 296:386-402. Additionally, mRNA was expressed in mouse adipose tissue, a

tissue known to have high DGAT activity (see Coleman & Bell, *supra*). Interestingly, mRNA expression was not particularly high in the livers of humans or mice, despite the fact that liver tissue possesses DGAT activity (as reported in Polokoff & Bell, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1980)35:535-545.

5

**D. NIH 3T3-L1 differentiation.** NIH 3T3-L1 fibroblasts were cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units/ml penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin, and 2 mM L-glutamine. The differentiation of 3T3-L1 cells into adipocytes was induced by incubating confluent  
10 monolayers of cells in serum-containing medium supplemented with  $10^{-5}$  M dexamethasone, 0.5 mM isobutylmethylxanthine, and 10  $\mu$ g/ml insulin as described Brasaemle et al., *J. Lipid Res.* (1997) 38:2249-2263.

It was found that mRNA expression increased markedly in parallel with DGAT activity in NIH 3T3-L1 cells during their differentiation into adipocytes, a process  
15 known to be associated with increases in DGAT activity (see Coleman et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1978) 253:7256-7261) and triacylglycerol mass accumulation (see Green & Kehinde, *Cell* (1975) 5:19-27.

**E. Intermediate Conclusions**

20

The above results indicate that the cDNA encodes a DGAT protein. As a final piece of evidence confirming the identity of this cDNA, the mouse DGAT gene in embryonic stem cells was disrupted and germline transmission of this mutation was achieved. In preliminary experiments, the DGAT activity in membranes from  
25 embryonic fibroblasts homozygous for the knockout mutation (-/-) are markedly reduced compared with that in wild-type fibroblasts ( $25.5 \pm 2.6$  vs.  $453.6 \pm 4.5$  pmol triacylglycerol/mg prot/min for -/- and +/+, respectively;  $P < 0.001$ ). Taken together, the experimental data indicate that the identified cDNA encodes a DGAT catalytic unit.

30

**F. Gene mapping.** Primers derived from the human EST sequences were used to identify genomic clones in an arrayed BAC library according to manufacturer's

protocol (Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL). The BAC clone was mapped to chromosome 8qter by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization as described in Stokke et al., Genomics (1995) 26:134-137. The clone (RMC08P049) may be requested from the website (<http://rmc-www.lbl.gov>). Linkage analysis for mouse gene mapping was performed with a panel of 67 progeny derived from a ((C57BL/6J x *Mus spretus*) F1 x C57BL/6J) interspecific backcross as described in Warden et al., Genomics (1993) 18:295-307. This backcross panel has been typed for more than 400 loci distributed throughout the genome. See Welch et al., J. Lipid Res. (1996) 37:1406-1421. Briefly, parental strain DNAs were screened for restriction fragment-length variants by restriction enzyme digestion and hybridization with a radiolabeled, 1-kb mouse DGAT cDNA fragment as described in Warden, supra. Filters were washed in 1.0 x SSC/0.1% SDS, at 50°C, for 20 min. Autoradiograms were exposed for 3 days at -70°C. Linkage to previously typed chromosomal markers was detected by using Map Manager v.2.6.5, and loci were ordered by minimizing the number of recombination events between DGAT and the markers. See Manly, Mamm. Genome (1993)4:303-313. The mouse homolog for the DGAT gene (*DGAT*) was mapped to a region of chromosome 15 that exhibits homology with human chromosome 8. The mouse DGAT gene was found to be colocalized with quantitative trait loci for plasma levels of triacylglycerol-rich lipoproteins.

20

**II. Identification of DGAT cDNA from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.** The plant (*A.thaliana*) DGAT gene (#AA042298) (SEQ ID NO:03) was identified from BLAST searches of the EST database using mouse DGAT sequences as a probe. The plant DGAT EST protein sequences encoded by plant DGAT genes are 40-50% identical to mammalian DGAT enzymes. Furthermore, the plant DGAT sequences are more closely related to other mammalian DGAT sequences than to ACAT protein sequences.

25

### **III. Transgenic Animal Studies**

30

#### **A. Preparation and Characterization of DGAT knockout mice.**

DGAT knockout mice were generated using standard techniques of gene targeting. A mouse P1 clone containing the mouse DGAT gene was isolated from a genomic 129/Sv library. Short and long arms of homologous sequences were amplified by PCR from this clone and subcloned into pNTKLoxP to generate a gene targeting vector. The vector contained a neomycin resistance gene for positive selection and a thymidine kinase gene for negative selection. Upon homologous recombination, the vector was designed to interrupt the DGAT coding sequences at amino acid 360 of the 498-amino acid murine protein. The entire C-terminus, including a highly conserved region common to all ACAT gene family members is deleted. The gene targeting vector was electroporated into RF8 embryonic stem cells by electroporation, and several targeted clones were identified by Southern blotting (targeting frequency of ~1 in 300). The above strategy is depicted in Fig. 1.

One of these targeted clones was injected into C57BL/6 blastocysts and chimeras were generated; male chimeras subsequently passed the DGAT knockout mutation through the germline to their offspring. The resultant mice, which were heterozygous for the DGAT gene disruption, were intercrossed to generate mice that were homozygotes.

Inactivation of the DGAT gene in the homozygote knockouts was verified by examining DGAT mRNA which was found to be absent in the knockout mice. In activation of the DGAT gene was also verified by studying DGAT activity in tissues using an assay that measures the incorporation of [<sup>14</sup>C]oleoyl CoA into triglycerides. The results from the activity assays are provided in Fig. 2, and show that DGAT activity is virtually gone from every nearly every tissue tested.

## **B. Phenotypic Studies**

### **1. General**

The resultant DGAT knockout mice were viable, ostensibly healthy, and fertile.

### **2. Fat Analysis**

DGAT knockout mice were leaner than their wild type counterparts. This



appeared to be true more for males than for females. An analysis of fat pads of male mice fed a chow diet for several months is provided in Fig. 3. Analysis of the fat pads from different regions shows that fat pad weights trend downward in all cases except for the mesenteric fat in females. These data indicate that although chow fed knockout mice weighed the same as chow fed wild type mice, See Fig. 4, the knockout mice are leaner and have reduced adipose tissue. The reproductive and retroperitoneal fat pad sizes are clearly reduced in size (by 50% or more) as compared with those from wild type male mice (Fig. 3). The reduction in fat pads in females appears to be not as prominent. Mesenteric fat (visceral fat located in the abdominal cavity) is also clearly reduced in male mice. This is of interest as high levels of mesenteric fat in humans have been associated with insulin resistance, and related syndromes that carry increased risk of heart disease. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of disease conditions such as insulin resistance and related syndromes, such as those that increased risk of heart disease.

When the knockout mice were fed a diet rich in fat (42% of calories as fat), they were protected from developing dietary induced obesity, as shown in Fig. 5. Whereas wild-type mice increased their weight to 45-50 grams on this diet, the knockout mice were protected from developing obesity and, in fact, maintained their body weight in the range of chow fed animals. This protection from dietary induced obesity occurs both in male and female knockout mice. This reduction in body weight, as compared with wild type mice, is primarily due to decreases in adipose tissue, as shown in Figs. 6A and 6B. Fig 6A shows that body weight is significantly decreased in DGAT knockout female mice fed a high-fat diet. In addition, body mass index is significantly decreased. Fig. 6B illustrates that the decrease in weight occurs primarily from a loss of fat-pad mass, although there is a small but significant loss of liver mass as well. Thus, the protection from dietary induced obesity in the DGAT knockout mice results from lower amounts of adipose tissue. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of dietary induced obesity and disease conditions associated therewith.

Histologic sections of adipose tissue from both wild-type and knockout mice fed a chow diet were also examined and compared. The adipocytes in the fat pads of the knockout mice were reduced in diameter as compared to those observed from the

wild-type mice, indicating that the DGAT mutation leads to smaller fat cells.

DGAT knockout mice were also crossed into mice carrying the Agouti mutation, a dominant mutation in mice that leads to yellow fur and obesity from overeating. Mice carrying the Agouti mutation and wild type at the DGAT locus were  
5 larger than mice carrying the Agouti mutation and -/- at the DGAT locus. These results indicated that the DGAT knockout mice are protected from genetic forms of obesity. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of genetically induced obesity.

The livers of both wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet were  
10 also compared. While the wild-type mice developed large lipid droplets in their livers, the DGAT mice showed much less fat accumulation in the liver, indicating that the DGAT knockout mice were protected from the development of fatty liver.

In sum, the above results demonstrate that inhibitors of DGAT lower fat stores and protect against diet-induced obesity. As mice completely lacking DGAT are  
15 healthy, such inhibitors are of low toxicity.

Fig. 7 illustrates that the DGAT knockout mutation has no apparent influence on plasma glucose or free-fatty acid levels. In addition, no differences were detected in insulin levels in the knockout mice as compared to wild-type controls. These results indicate that the DGAT knockout mutation does not affect glucose metabolism in an  
20 adverse way. This data further indicates that reduction or elimination of DGAT activity reduces adipose tissue and improves glucose metabolism by causing diminished insulin resistance. As such, inhibitors of DGAT find use in therapy to treat insulin resistance or diabetes associated with obesity.

### 25 3. Chylomicron Formation

It was also observed that chylomicron formation by the small intestine is impaired in the DGAT knockout mice. Chylomicrons were examined in the bloodstream by agarose gel electrophoresis after administering a corn oil bolus to the mice. It was found that 3 knockout mice had significantly less chylomicrons than the  
30 wild type mice. These results indicate that DGAT plays a role in intestinal lipid absorption and that DGAT inhibitors may have a role in diminishing intestinal fat absorption. In sum, the above results indicate that DGAT inhibitors find use as

therapeutic agents to lower body fat content.

#### 4. Fur Patterns

2 sets of DGAT  $+/+$  and  $-/-$  male mice at age about 3 months (young adult), 3-5 in each group per set, were studied. The  $-/-$  mice were confirmed to be so by Southern blot analysis. Upon visual examination, the  $-/-$  mice appeared normal except that the  $-/-$  mice in the second group had some patchy fur loss on the back, mostly in the intrascapular region, the degree of which was, however, highly individual. The mice lacked oils created in the skin that coat the hair, which was due to DGAT deficiency in the sebaceous glands, which are atrophic in the knockout mice. As such, DGAT inhibitors can be used to inhibit skin oil production and are therefore useful in the treatment of acne.

#### 5. Wound Healing

Older females (~8 months old) 2 animals in each group ( $+/+$  and  $-/-$ ) were examined. One animal had been severely bitten so sacrifice was delayed until the mouse healed (injury results in changes in triglyceride metabolism). She appeared to heal normally suggesting that the DGAT gene that was inactivated in the  $-/-$  mice was not essential to the healing process.

#### 6. Lactation

The other female gave birth to a healthy appearing litter. However, the pups died soon after birth because they could not suckle (as shown by lack of milk in the pups' stomachs/intestines). On inspection, the mother appeared unable to produce milk. This suggests either that DDGAT is required for mammary gland differentiation, or because the mammary gland resides in a fat pad, DGAT deficiency results in a decreased fat pad that is insufficient to support mammary gland differentiation/milk production. The data also indicate that mutations in the DGAT gene is involved in breast cancer development. As such, this gene might be a target for diagnosis and/or treatment.

#### 7. Aging Phenotype

The phenotype of the female mice, determined 5 weeks after the second animal gave birth (to allow recovery; triglyceride metabolism is altered in pregnancy and the post partum period) was similar to that of the males in the second group, i.e. fur loss in patches, especially in the intrascapular region. Again, very little intrabdominal fat, very little subcutaneous fat and decreased retroperitoneal fat pads were observed. Body weight was 12% lower in the -/- female mice with no changes in serum cholesterol or glucose levels, but with about a 50% decrease in triglycerides. These data suggest that the animals become more affected with age. This observation is likely due to a cumulative effect of decreased fat absorption throughout adult life due to low DGAT activity in the duodenum/jejunum; however, this may also be coupled to decreased ability to store fat in adipose tissue due to adipocyte DGAT-1 deficiency.

#### IV. Existence of DGAT-2

A possible decrease in fat absorption raised the question of whether the -/- mice were essential fatty acid deficient (EFAD) (which could also explain the hair loss and inability to lactate, see below). Fatty acid content of the serum (plasma) from these sets of mice was determined and no evidence for EFAD was found, suggesting that, at least in these generations of mice and at these ages, EFAD does not play a role. DGAT activity in the -/- livers was decreased to about 20% of the +/+ values,  $p < 0.0001$ . No statistically significant changes were seen in monoacylglycerol or diacylglycerol (DAG) synthesis or in cholesterol ester synthesis. Triglyceride mass in liver total cell membranes was decreased about 70%,  $p < 0.01$  with no apparent change in DAG mass. In addition, as shown above, the plasma lipid levels are normal in DGAT knockout mice. Fasting serum triglyceride levels are also normal in DGAT mice consuming either a chow or high fat diet. These data demonstrate the existence of a second DGAT gene, DGAT-2, which is a target for the treatment of high plasma triglyceride levels. Accordingly, DGAT-2 inhibitors find use in the treatment of high plasma triglyceride levels and disease conditions associated therewith.

30

It is apparent from the above results and discussion that polynucleotides encoding both animal and plant DGAT enzymes, as well as novel polypeptides encoded thereby, are provided. The subject invention is important for both research and therapeutic applications. Using the DGAT probes of the subject invention, the role of DGAT and its regulation in a number of physiological processes can be studied in vivo. The subject invention also provides for important new ways of treating diseases associated with DGAT, such as hypertriglycemia and obesity, as well as in the production of tryglycerides.

10 All publications and patent applications cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference as if each individual publication or patent application were specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. The citation of any publication is for its disclosure prior to the filing date and should not be construed as an admission that the present invention is not entitled to antedate such publication  
15 by virtue of prior invention.

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it is readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art in light of the teachings of this invention that  
20 certain changes and modifications may be made thereto without departing from the spirit or scope of the appended claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A non-human polynucleotide present in other than its natural environment encoding a product having DGAT activity.
- 5 2. The polynucleotide according to Claim 1, wherein said product has an amino acid sequence that is substantially similar to the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring animal DGAT protein.
- 10 3. The polynucleotide according to Claim 2, wherein said animal DGAT protein is a mammalian DGAT protein.
4. The polynucleotide according to Claim 3, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence substantially similar or identical to SEQ ID NO: 03.
- 15 5. The polynucleotide according to Claim 1, wherein said product has an amino acid sequence that is substantially similar to the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring plant DGAT protein.
- 20 6. The polynucleotide according to Claim 5, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence substantially similar or identical to SEQ ID NO: 04.
7. A fragment of a polynucleotide according to Claim 1.
- 25 8. A non-human polypeptide having DGAT activity present in other than its naturally occurring environment, wherein when said polypeptide has the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring protein it is substantially free of any of its constituents of its naturally occurring environment.
- 30 9. The polypeptide according to Claim 8, wherein said polypeptide has an amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring DGAT protein.

10. The polypeptide according to Claim 9, wherein said naturally occurring DGAT protein is an animal DGAT protein.
11. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said animal DGAT protein is  
5 a mammalian DGAT protein.
12. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said DGAT protein is a mouse protein.
- 10 13. The polypeptide according to Claim 12, wherein said mouse DGAT protein comprises SEQ ID NO:07.
14. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said naturally occurring protein is a plant DGAT protein.
- 15 15. The polypeptide according to Claim 14, wherein said plant DGAT protein comprises a sequence encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:04.
- 20 16. Substantially pure mammalian non-human DGAT.
17. Isolated mammalian non-human DGAT.
18. A fragment of a polypeptide according to Claim 9.
- 25 19. An expression cassette comprising a transcriptional initiation region functional in an expression host, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence found in the nucleic acid according to Claim 1 under the transcriptional regulation of said transcriptional initiation region, and a transcriptional termination region functional in  
30 said expression host.
20. A cell comprising an expression cassette according to Claim 19 as part of an

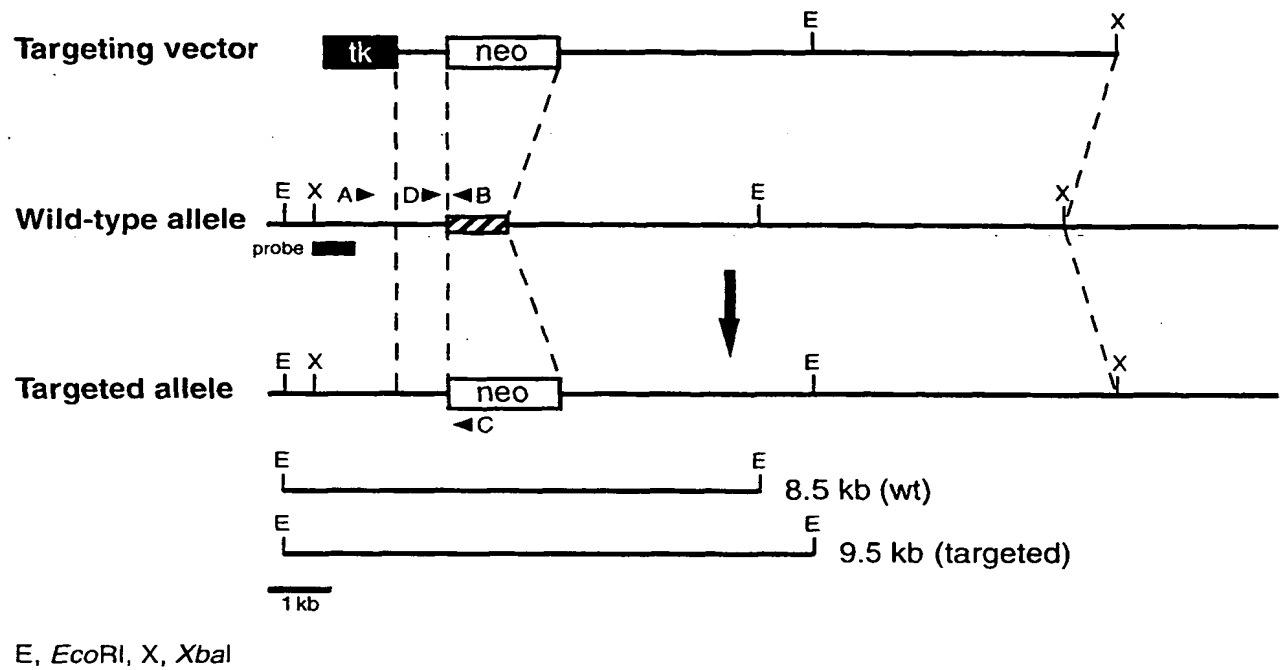
extrachromosomal element or integrated into the genome of a host cell as a result of introduction of said expression cassette into said host cell.

21. The cellular progeny of the cell according to Claim 20.
- 5
22. A method of producing a polypeptide having DGAT activity, said method comprising:
- growing a cell according to Claim 20, whereby said polypeptide is expressed;
- and
- 10 isolating said polypeptide substantially free of other proteins.
23. A monoclonal antibody binding specifically to a polypeptide having DGAT activity.
- 15 24. The monoclonal antibody according to Claim 23, wherein said antibody inhibits DGAT activity of said polypeptide.
25. The monoclonal antibody according to Claim 23, wherein said antibody is a humanized antibody.
- 20
26. A method for inhibiting the activity of a DGAT protein, said method comprising:
- contacting said DGAT protein with an agent that inhibits the activity of said DGAT protein.
- 25
27. The method according to Claim 26, wherein said agent is a small molecule.
28. The method according to Claim 26, wherein said agent is an antibody.
- 30 29. The method according to Claim 28, wherein said agent is a monoclonal antibody.

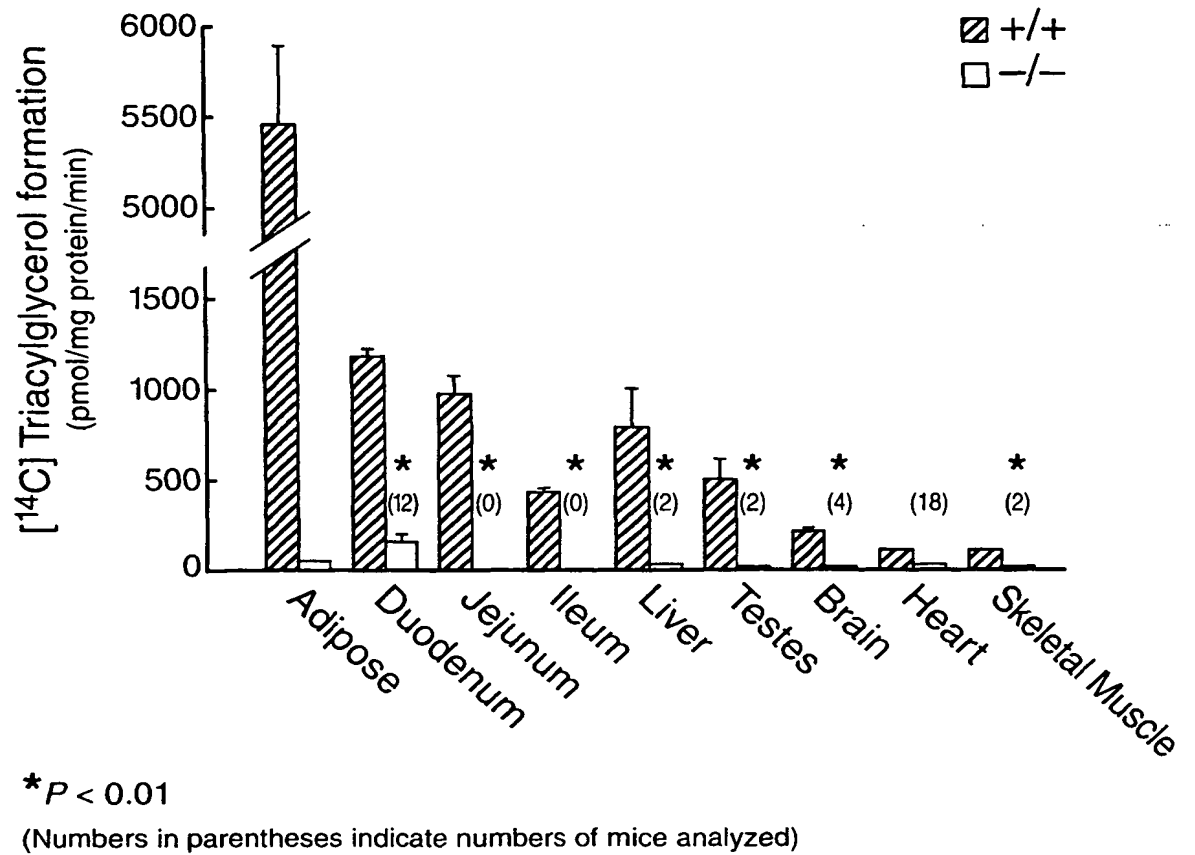


30. A method of modulating a symptom in a mammalian host of a disease condition associated with DGAT activity, said method comprising:  
administering to said host a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of an active agent that modulates said DGAT activity in said host.
- 5
31. The method according to Claim 30, wherein said symptom is hypertriglycemia.
32. The method according to Claim 30, wherein said symptom is obesity
- 10 33. A method of producing a triacylglycerol, said method comprising:  
contacting a diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA with a DGAT polypeptide under conditions sufficient to said triacylglycerol to be produced.
34. A *DGAT* transgenic plant.
- 15
35. The transgenic plant according to Claim 34, wherein said plant is capable of producing seeds higher in oil content than the corresponding wild-type.
36. The seeds produced by the plant according to Claim 35.
- 20
37. A method of producing an oil seed having a higher oil content as compared to wild-type, said method comprising:  
growing a DGAT transgenic plant according to Claim 35; and  
harvesting seeds from said DGAT transgenic plant.
- 25
38. In a method of producing oil from seeds, the improvement comprising:  
producing oil from the seeds produced according to the method of Claim 37.

1 / 7

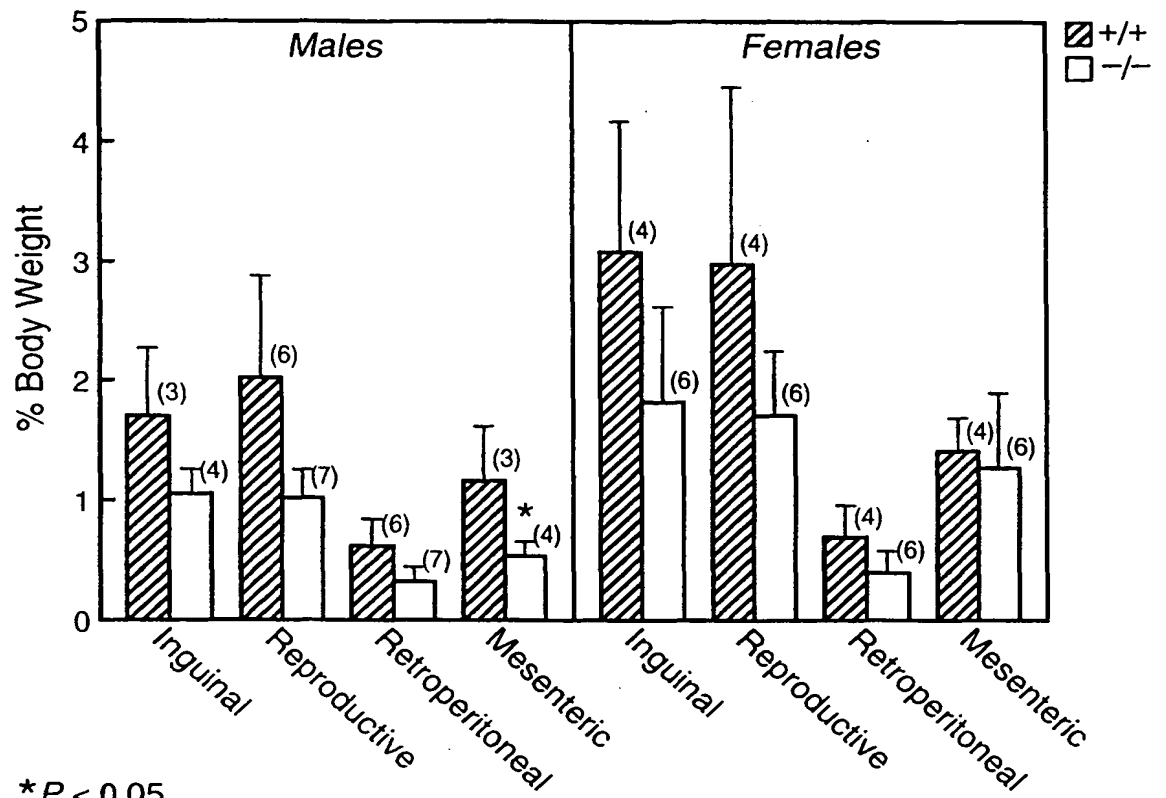
**Figure 1**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

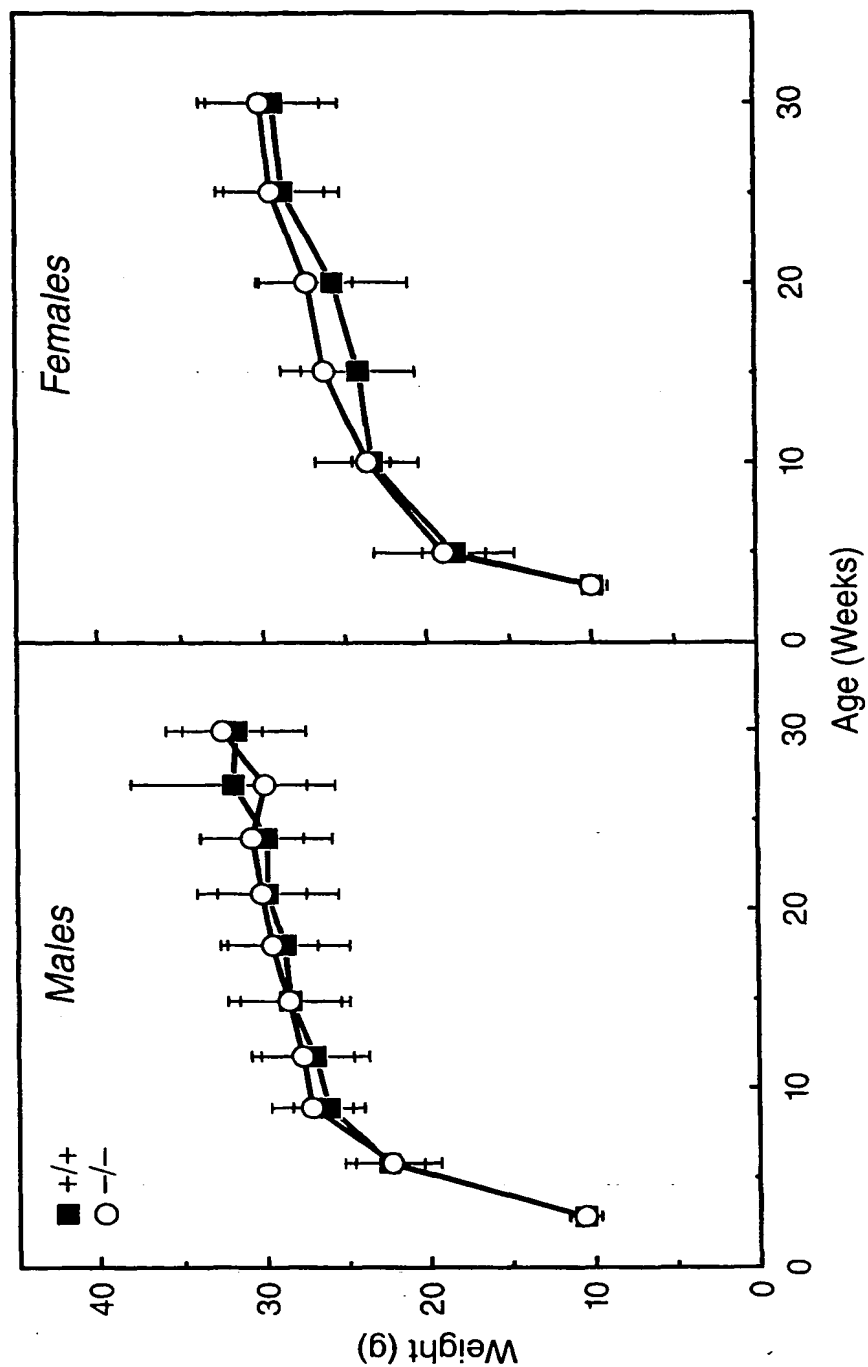
**Figure 2**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

3 / 7

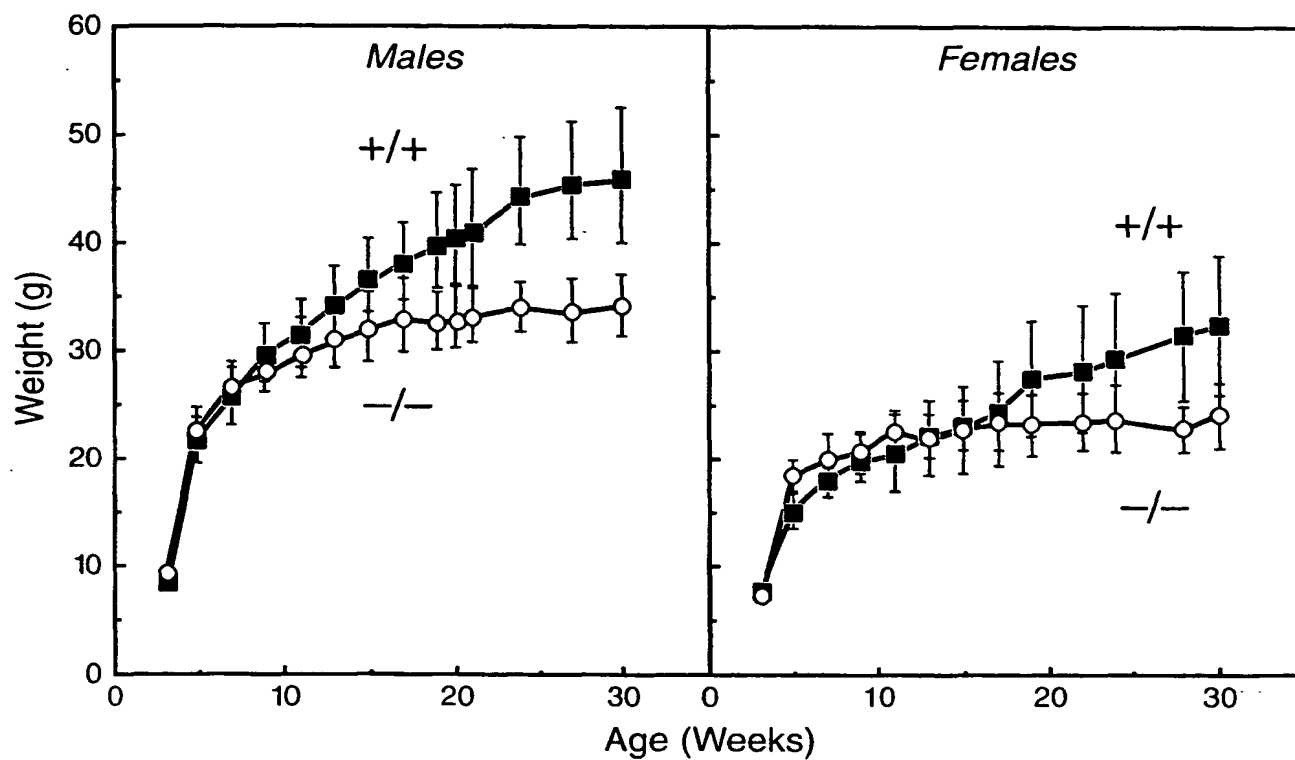
**Figure 3**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

**Figure 4**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

5/7

**Figure 5**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

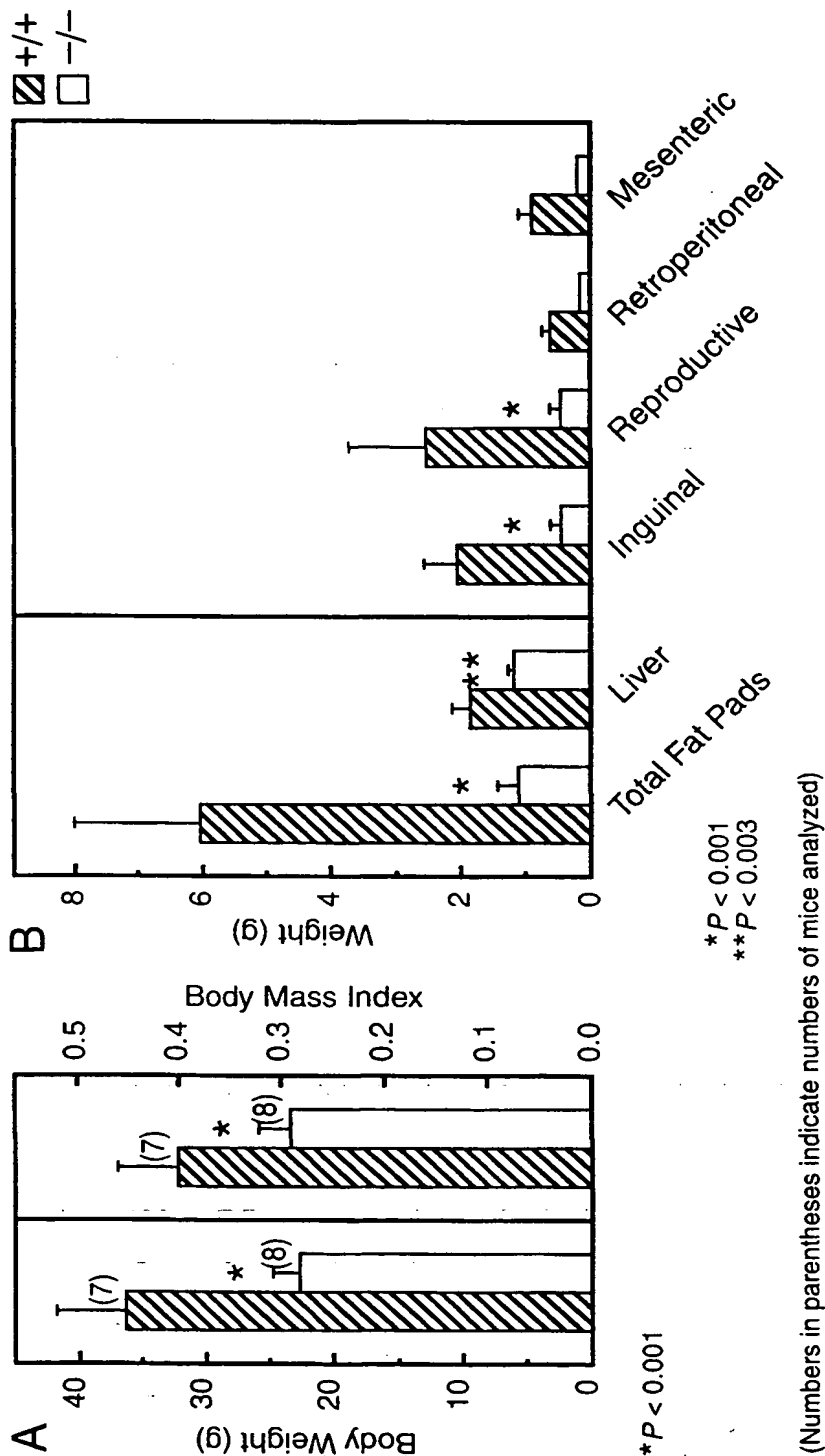
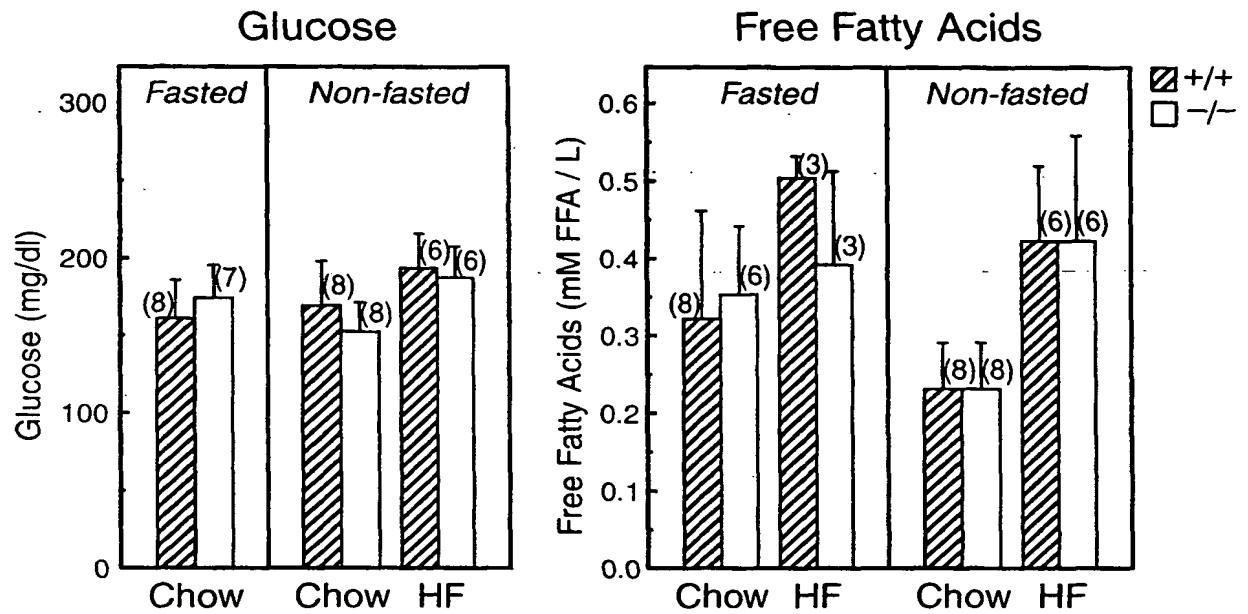


Figure 6

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

7 / 7



(Numbers in parentheses indicate numbers of mice analyzed)

**Figure 7**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : C07H 21/04; C12P 21/06; C12N 1/20, 15/00

US CL : 536/23.2; 435/69.1, 252.3, 320.1, 440

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 536/23.2; 435/69.1, 252.3, 320.1, 440

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, BIOSIS, AGRICOLA

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A,P	CASES et al. Identification of a gene encoding an acyl CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. October 1998, Vol. 95, pages 13018-13023.	1-7, 19-22
A	CASES et al. Cloning and expression of a candidate gene for diacylglycerol acyltransferase. FASEB J. 20 March 1998, Vol. 12, No. 5, page A814, abstract number 4718.	1-7, 19-22



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C



See patent family annex.

* "A" "B" "L" "O" "P"	Special categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document published on or after the international filing date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	*T* "X" "Y" "A"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art document member of the same patent family
--------------------------------------	---	--------------------------	--

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 SEPTEMBER 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

14 OCT 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

ELIZABETH F. MCELWAIN

Telephone No. 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)\*

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos :
  
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos :  
1-7, 19-22

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet)(1)(July 1992)\*

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-7 and 19-22, drawn to DGAT gene expression cassette, transformed cell, and method of producing DGAT in a cell.

Group II, claim(s) 8-18 and 30-33, drawn to DGAT polypeptide.

Group III, claim(s) 23-29, drawn to a monoclonal antibody to DGAT and method of inhibiting DGAT.

Group IV, claims 34-38, drawn to a plant transformed with the DGAT gene and a method of producing an oil seed with higher oil content.

The inventions listed as Groups I-VI do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The inventions of Groups I-IV are each drawn to separate products that are chemically, structurally and functionally distinct from each other, wherein the gene, cells and method of using the gene of Group I are distinct from the polypeptide and methods of using the polypeptide of Group II, which are distinct from the monoclonal antibodies and methods of using said antibodies of Group III, which are distinct from the transgenic plants and methods of producing oil of Group IV.



CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
29 December 1999 (29.12.1999)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 1999/067268 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>6</sup>: C07H 21/04,  
C12P 21/06, C12N 1/20, 15/00

(74) Agent: FIELD, Bret, E.; Bozicevic, Field & Francis LLP,  
Suite 200, 200 Middlefield Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025  
(US).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US1999/014245

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ,  
BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE,  
ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP,  
KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD,  
SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN,  
YU, ZA, ZW.

(22) International Filing Date: 23 June 1999 (23.06.1999)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/103,754 24 June 1998 (24.06.1998) US  
60/107,771 9 November 1998 (09.11.1998) US

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM,  
AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT,  
BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC,  
NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA,  
GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant: THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA [US/US]; 12th floor, 1111 Franklin  
Street, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).

Published:  
— with international search report

(72) Inventors: FARESE, Robert, V., Jr.; Gladstone Insti-  
tute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box 419100, San  
Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). CASES, Sylvaine;  
Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease, P.O. Box  
419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US). SMITH,  
Steven; Gladstone Institute of Cardiovascular Disease,  
P.O. Box 419100, San Francisco, CA 94141-9100 (US).  
ERICKSON, Sandra, K.; Veteran's Administration Med-  
ical Center, 111F, 4150 Clement Street, San Francisco, CA  
94121 (US).

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:  
9 March 2006

(15) Information about Corrections:  
see PCT Gazette No. 10/2006 of 9 March 2006, Section II  
Previous Correction:  
see PCT Gazette No. 12/2000 of 23 March 2000, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: DIACYLGLYCEROL O-ACYLTRANSFERASE

(57) Abstract: Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. The subject polypeptide and nucleic acid compositions find use in a variety of applications, including research, diagnostic, and therapeutic agent screening applications, as well as in treatment therapies and in the production of triacylglycerols.

WO 1999/067268 A1

## DIACYLGLYCEROL O-ACYLTRANSFERASE

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

This invention was made with Government support under Grant Nos. R01  
5 52069 and R01 57170 awarded by the National Institute of Health and support from  
the Veteran's Administration. The Government has certain rights in this invention.

### CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 119 (e), this application claims priority to the filing  
10 date of the United States Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/107,771 filed  
November 9, 1998, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. This  
application is also a continuation-in-part of PCT application serial no.  
PCT/US98/17883, filed August 28, 1998; and a continuation in part of application  
serial no. 09/103,754, filed June 24, 1998; this disclosures of which applications are  
15 herein incorporated by reference.

### INTRODUCTION

#### Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is enzymes, particularly acyltransferases.

#### 20 Background of the Invention

Diacylglycerol O-Acyltransferase (EC 2.3.1.20), also known as diglyceride  
acyltransferase or DGAT, is a critical enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis.  
Triacylglycerols are quantitatively the most important storage form of energy for  
eukaryotic cells. DGAT catalyzes the rate-limiting and terminal step in triacylglycerol

synthesis using diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA as substrates. As such, DGAT plays a fundamental role in the metabolism of cellular diacylglycerol and is important in higher eukaryotes for intestinal fat absorption, lipoprotein assembly, fat storage in adipocytes, milk production and possibly egg production and sperm maturation.

- 5           Because of its central role in a variety of different processes, there is much interest in the identification of polynucleotides encoding proteins having DGAT activity, as well as the proteins encoded thereby.

#### Relevant Literature

- References describing at least partial purification of DGAT from naturally occurring sources include: Kamisaka et al., "Purification and Characterization of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase from the Lipid Body Fraction of Oleaginous Fungus," J. Biochem (Tokyo) 1997 (6) 1107-1114; Little et al., "Solubilization and Characterization of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase from Microspore-Derived Cultures of Oilseed Rape," Biochem J. (December 15, 1994) 304 (Pt 3): 951-958;
- 10           Andersson et al., "Purification of Diacylglycerol:acyltransferase from Rat Liver to Near Homogeneity," J. Lipid Res. (March 1994) 35: 535-545; Polokoff & Bell, "Solubilization, Partial Purification and Characterization of Rat Liver Microsomal Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase," Biochim. Biophys. Acta (1980) 618: 129-142.

- Also of interest are: Cases et al., "Identification of a gene encoding an acyl CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (October 1998) 95:13018-13023; and Oelkers et al., "Characterization of Two Human Genes Encoding Acyl Coenzyme A: Cholesterol Acyltransferase-Related Enzymes," J. Biol. Chem. (October 9, 1998) 273:26765-71.
- 20

- References describing the role DGAT plays in various biological processes include: Bell & Coleman, "Enzymes of Glycerolipid Synthesis in Eukaryotes," Annu. Rev. Biochem. (1980) 49: 459-487; Lehner & Kuksis, "Biosynthesis of Triacylglycerols," Prog. Lipid Res. (1996) 35: 169-201; Brindley, Biochemistry of Lipids, Lipoproteins and Membranes (eds. Vance & Vance)(Elsevier, Amsterdam)(1991) pp171-203; Haagsman & Van Golde, "Synthesis and Secretion of Very Low Density Lipoproteins by Isolated Rat Hepatocytes in Suspension: Role of Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase," Arch. Biochem. Biophys. (1981) 208:395-402;
- 25           Coleman & Bell, "Triacylglycerol Synthesis in Isolated Fat Cells. Studies on the
- 30

Microsomal Diacylglycerol Acyltransferase Activity Using Ethanol-Dispersed Diacylglycerols," J. Biol. Chem. (1976) 251:4537-4543.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5 Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. Also provided are: methods and compositions for modulating DGAT activity; DGAT transgenic cells, animals and plants, as well as methods for their preparation; and methods for making triglycerides and triglyceride compositions, as well as the compositions produced by these methods. 10 The subject methods and compositions find use in a variety of different applications, including research, medicine, agriculture and industry.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

15 Fig. 1 depicts the strategy employed to generate the DGAT knockout mice of the subject invention.

Fig. 2 shows the DGAT activity in various tissue membranes of DGAT knockout and wild type mice.

Fig. 3 compares the fat pads of wild type and DGAT knockout mice.

20 Fig. 4 compares the body weights of wild-type and DGAT knockout mice fed a chow diet.

Fig. 5 compares the body weights of wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet.

25 Figs. 6A and 6B compare the body weight and fat pads of 30 week old female wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet.

Fig. 7 compares the glucose and free fatty acid levels in wild type and DGAT knockout mice.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

30 Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products with diglyceride acyltransferase activity, as well as the polypeptide products encoded thereby and methods for producing the same, are provided. Also provided are: methods and compositions for modulating DGAT activity, e.g. in the treatment of disease



conditions associated with DGAT activity, including obesity; DGAT transgenic cells, animals, plants and fungi, and methods for their preparation, e.g. for use in research, food production, industrial feedstock production, etc.; and methods for making triglycerides and triglyceride compositions, e.g. oils. The methods and compositions of the subject invention find use in a variety of different applications and fields, including research, medicine, agriculture and industry.

Before the subject invention is further described, it is to be understood that the invention is not limited to the particular embodiments of the invention described below, as variations of the particular embodiments may be made and still fall within the scope of the appended claims. It is also to be understood that the terminology employed is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments, and is not intended to be limiting. Instead, the scope of the present invention will be established by the appended claims.

15

In this specification and the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural reference unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood to one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs.

20

#### NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS

Nucleic acid compositions encoding polypeptide products, as well as fragments thereof, having diglyceride acetyltransferase (DGAT) activity are provided. By nucleic acid composition is meant a composition comprising a sequence of DNA having an open reading frame that encodes a DGAT polypeptide, i.e. a gene encoding a polypeptide having DGAT activity, and is capable, under appropriate conditions, of being expressed as a DGAT polypeptide. Also encompassed in this term are nucleic acids that are homologous or substantially similar or identical to the nucleic acids encoding DGAT polypeptides or proteins. Thus, the subject invention provides genes encoding mammalian DGAT, such as genes encoding human DGAT and homologs

30

thereof and mouse DGAT and homologs thereof, as well as plant DGAT, such as *Arabidopsis thaliana* DGAT and homologs thereof. In other words, both animal and plant genes encoding DGAT proteins are provided by the subject invention. In certain embodiments, non-human nucleic acids encoding DGAT products are preferred. The

5 coding sequence of the human *DGAT* gene, i.e. the human cDNA encoding the human DGAT enzyme, includes or comprises a nucleic acid sequence substantially the same as or identical to that identified as SEQ ID NO:01 or SEQ ID NO:02, *infra*. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the full length human DGAT enzyme (i.e. a protein having or including the sequence of SEQ ID NO:05) is also of interest. Also of interest is a

10 nucleic acid encoding the full length sequence of the human DGAT protein, as shown in SEQ ID NO:06. The coding sequence of the mouse DGAT gene, i.e. the mouse cDNA encoding the mouse DGAT enzyme, has the nucleic acid sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:03, *infra*. Also of interest is the sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:09. The coding sequence of the *A. thaliana* DGAT gene, i.e. the *A.thaliana* cDNA

15 encoding the *A. thaliana* DGAT enzyme, comprises or includes the nucleic acid sequence identified as SEQ ID NO:04, *infra*.

The source of homologous genes to those specifically listed above may be any species, including both animal and plant species, e.g., primate species, particularly human; rodents, such as rats and mice, canines, felines, bovines, ovines, equines,

20 yeast, nematodes, etc. Between mammalian species, e.g., human and mouse, homologs have substantial sequence similarity, e.g. at least 75% sequence identity, usually at least 90%, more usually at least 95% between nucleotide sequences. Sequence similarity is calculated based on a reference sequence, which may be a subset of a larger sequence, such as a conserved motif, coding region, flanking region, *etc.* A

25 reference sequence will usually be at least about 18 nt long, more usually at least about 30 nt long, and may extend to the complete sequence that is being compared. Algorithms for sequence analysis are known in the art, such as BLAST, described in Altschul *et al.* (1990), *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-10. Unless specified otherwise, all sequence identity values provided herein are determined using GCG (Genetics

30 Computer Group, Wisconsin Package, Standard Settings, gap creation penalty 3.0, gap extension penalty 0.1). The sequences provided herein are essential for recognizing DGAT-related and homologous polynucleotides in database searches.

Nucleic acids encoding the DGAT proteins and DGAT polypeptides of the subject invention may be cDNAs or genomic DNAs, as well as fragments thereof.

The term "DGAT- gene" shall be intended to mean the open reading frame encoding specific DGAT proteins and polypeptides, and DGAT introns, as well as adjacent 5' and 3' non-coding nucleotide sequences involved in the regulation of expression, up to about 20 kb beyond the coding region, but possibly further in either direction. The gene may be introduced into an appropriate vector for extrachromosomal maintenance or for integration into a host genome.

The term "cDNA" as used herein is intended to include all nucleic acids that share the arrangement of sequence elements found in native mature mRNA species, where sequence elements are exons and 3' and 5' non-coding regions. Normally mRNA species have contiguous exons, with the intervening introns, when present, being removed by nuclear RNA splicing, to create a continuous open reading frame encoding a DGAT protein.

A genomic sequence of interest comprises the nucleic acid present between the initiation codon and the stop codon, as defined in the listed sequences, including all of the introns that are normally present in a native chromosome. It may further include the 3' and 5' untranslated regions found in the mature mRNA. It may further include specific transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences, such as promoters, enhancers, *etc.*, including about 1 kb, but possibly more, of flanking genomic DNA at either the 5' or 3' end of the transcribed region. The genomic DNA may be isolated as a fragment of 100 kbp or smaller; and substantially free of flanking chromosomal sequence. The genomic DNA flanking the coding region, either 3' or 5', or internal regulatory sequences as sometimes found in introns, contains sequences required for proper tissue and stage specific expression.

The nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention may encode all or a part of the subject DGAT proteins and polypeptides, described in greater detail *infra*. Double or single stranded fragments may be obtained from the DNA sequence by chemically synthesizing oligonucleotides in accordance with conventional methods, by restriction enzyme digestion, by PCR amplification, *etc.* For the most part, DNA fragments will be of at least 15 nt, usually at least 18 nt or 25 nt, and may be at least about 50 nt.

The DGAT- genes of the subject invention are isolated and obtained in substantial purity, generally as other than an intact chromosome. Usually, the DNA will be obtained substantially free of other nucleic acid sequences that do not include a DGAT sequence or fragment thereof, generally being at least about 50%, usually at least about 90% pure and are typically "recombinant", *i.e.* flanked by one or more nucleotides with which it is not normally associated on a naturally occurring chromosome.

In addition to the plurality of uses described in greater detail in following sections, the subject nucleic acid compositions find use in the preparation of all or a portion of the DGAT polypeptides, as described below.

#### POLYPEPTIDE COMPOSITIONS

Also provided by the subject invention are polypeptides having DGAT activity, *i.e.* capable of catalyzing the acylation of diacylglycerol. In addition to being capable of catalyzing the esterification of diacylglycerol with a fatty acyl CoA substrates, the subject proteins are incapable of esterifying, at least to any substantial extent, the following substrates: cholesterol, 25-hydroxy-, 27-hydroxy-, 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy- or 7 $\beta$ -hydroxycholesterols, 7-ketocholesterol, vitamins D2 and D3, vitamin E, dehydropiandrosterone, retinol, ethanol, sitosterol, lanosterol and ergosterol.

The term polypeptide composition as used herein refers to both the full length proteins as well as portions or fragments thereof. Also included in this term are variations of the naturally occurring proteins, where such variations are homologous or substantially similar to the naturally occurring protein, as described in greater detail below, be the naturally occurring protein the human protein, mouse protein, or protein from some other species which naturally expresses a DGAT enzyme, be that species animal or plant. In the following description of the subject invention, the term DGAT is used to refer not only to the human form of the enzyme, but also to homologs thereof expressed in non-human species, including plant species.

The subject DGAT proteins are, in their natural environment, trans-membrane proteins. The subject proteins are characterized by the presence of at least one potential N-linked glycosylation site, at least one potential tyrosine phosphorylation

site, and multiple hydrophobic domains, including 6 to 12 hydrophobic domains capable of serving as trans-membrane regions. The proteins range in length from about 400 to 650, usually from about 475 to 525 and more usually from about 485 to 500 amino acid residues, and the projected molecular weight of the subject proteins based solely on the number of amino acid residues in the protein ranges from about 50 to 80, usually from about 55 to 75 and more usually from about 60 to 65 kDa, where the actual molecular weight may vary depending on the amount of glycosylation of the protein and the apparent molecular weight may be considerably less (e.g. 40 to 50 kDa) because of SDS binding on gels.

10 The amino acid sequences of the subject proteins are characterized by having at least some homology to a corresponding ACAT protein from the same species, e.g. a human DGAT protein has at least some sequence homology with the human ACAT-1 protein, the mouse DGAT protein has at least some sequence homology with the mouse ACAT-1 protein, etc., where the sequence homology will not exceed about 50%, and usually will not exceed about 40% and more usually will not exceed about 25%, but will be at least about 15% and more usually at least about 20%, as determined using GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Wisconsin Package, Standard Settings, Gap Creation Penalty 3.0, Gap Extension Penalty 0.1).

Of particular interest in many embodiments are proteins that are non-naturally glycosylated. By non-naturally glycosylated is meant that the protein has a glycosylation pattern, if present, which is not the same as the glycosylation pattern found in the corresponding naturally occurring protein. For example, human DGAT of the subject invention and of this particular embodiment is characterized by having a glycosylation pattern, if it is glycosylated at all, that differs from that of naturally occurring human DGAT. Thus, the non-naturally glycosylated DGAT proteins of this embodiment include non-glycosylated DGAT proteins, i.e. proteins having no covalently-bound glycosyl groups.

Of particular interest in certain embodiments is the human DGAT protein, where the human DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence that comprises or includes a region substantially the same as or identical to the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:05 *infra*. The sequence of the full length human DGAT protein includes the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:06 *infra*. As such,

DGAT proteins having an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as or identical to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 are of interest. By substantially the same as is meant a protein having a region with a sequence that has at least about 75%, usually at least about 90% and more usually at least about 98 % sequence identity with the sequence of SEQ ID NO:06, as measured by GCG, *supra*. Of particular interest in other embodiments is the mouse DGAT protein, where the mouse DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as or identical to the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:07, *infra*. Also of interest is SEQ ID NO:10. Also of particular interest in yet other embodiments of the subject invention is the *A. thaliana* DGAT protein, where the *A. thaliana* DGAT protein of the subject invention has an amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleic acid comprising the sequence appearing as SEQ ID NO:04, *infra*.

In addition to the specific DGAT proteins described above, homologs or proteins (or fragments thereof) from other species, i.e. other animal or plant species, are also provided, where such homologs or proteins may be from a variety of different types of species, including animals, such as mammals, e.g. rodents, such as mice, rats; domestic animals, e.g. horse, cow, dog, cat; and humans, as well as non-mammalian species, e.g. avian, insect and the like, as well plant species. By homolog is meant a protein having at least about 35 %, usually at least about 40% and more usually at least about 60 % amino acid sequence identity the specific DGAT proteins as identified in SEQ ID NOS: 04 to 06, where sequence identity is determined using GCG, *supra*.

The DGAT proteins of the subject invention (e.g. human DGAT or a homolog thereof; non-human DGAT proteins, e.g. mouse DGAT, plant DGAT) are present in a non-naturally occurring environment, e.g. are separated from their naturally occurring environment. In certain embodiments, the subject DGAT is present in a composition that is enriched for DGAT as compared to DGAT in its naturally occurring environment. As such, purified DGAT is provided, where by purified is meant that DGAT is present in a composition that is substantially free of non DGAT proteins, where by substantially free is meant that less than 90 %, usually less than 60 % and more usually less than 50 % of the composition is made up of non-DGAT proteins. For compositions that are enriched for DGAT proteins, such compositions will exhibit

a DGAT activity of at least about 100, usually at least about 200 and more usually at least about 1000 pmol triglycerides formed/mg protein/min, where such activity is determined by the assay described in the Experimental Section, *infra*.

In certain embodiments of interest, the DGAT protein is present in a composition that is substantially free of the constituents that are present in its naturally occurring environment. For example, a human DGAT protein comprising composition according to the subject invention in this embodiment will be substantially, if not completely, free of those other biological constituents, such as proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, etc., with which it is present in its natural environment. As such, protein compositions of these embodiments will necessarily differ from those that are prepared by purifying the protein from a naturally occurring source, where at least trace amounts of the protein's constituents will still be present in the composition prepared from the naturally occurring source.

The DGAT of the subject invention may also be present as an isolate, by which is meant that the DGAT is substantially free of both non-DGAT proteins and other naturally occurring biologic molecules, such as oligosaccharides, polynucleotides and fragments thereof, and the like, where substantially free in this instance means that less than 70 %, usually less than 60% and more usually less than 50 % of the composition containing the isolated DGAT is a non-DGAT naturally occurring biological molecule. In certain embodiments, the DGAT is present in substantially pure form, where by substantially pure form is meant at least 95%, usually at least 97% and more usually at least 99% pure.

In addition to the naturally occurring DGAT proteins, DGAT polypeptides which vary from the naturally occurring DGAT proteins are also provided. By DGAT polypeptides is meant proteins having an amino acid sequence encoded by an open reading frame (ORF) of a DGAT gene, described *supra*, including the full length DGAT protein and fragments thereof, particularly biologically active fragments and/or fragments corresponding to functional domains; and including fusions of the subject polypeptides to other proteins or parts thereof. Fragments of interest will typically be at least about 10 aa in length, usually at least about 50 aa in length, and may be as long as 300 aa in length or longer, but will usually not exceed about 1000 aa in length, where the fragment will have a stretch of amino acids that is identical to a DGAT

protein of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:06, SEQ ID NO:07 or a homolog thereof; of at least about 10 aa, and usually at least about 15 aa, and in many embodiments at least about 50 aa in length.

## 5 PREPARATION OF DGAT POLYPEPTIDES

The subject DGAT proteins and polypeptides may be obtained from naturally occurring sources, but are preferably synthetically produced. Where obtained from naturally occurring sources, the source chosen will generally depend on the species from which the DGAT is to be derived.

- 10 The subject DGAT polypeptide compositions may be synthetically derived by expressing a recombinant gene encoding DGAT, such as the polynucleotide compositions described above, in a suitable host. For expression, an expression cassette may be employed. The expression vector will provide a transcriptional and translational initiation region, which may be inducible or constitutive, where the
- 15 coding region is operably linked under the transcriptional control of the transcriptional initiation region, and a transcriptional and translational termination region. These control regions may be native to a DGAT gene, or may be derived from exogenous sources.

- Expression vectors generally have convenient restriction sites located near the
- 20 promoter sequence to provide for the insertion of nucleic acid sequences encoding heterologous proteins. A selectable marker operative in the expression host may be present. Expression vectors may be used for the production of fusion proteins, where the exogenous fusion peptide provides additional functionality, i.e. increased protein synthesis, stability, reactivity with defined antisera, an enzyme marker, e.g.

- 25  $\beta$ -galactosidase, etc.

- Expression cassettes may be prepared comprising a transcription initiation region, the gene or fragment thereof, and a transcriptional termination region. Of particular interest is the use of sequences that allow for the expression of functional epitopes or domains, usually at least about 8 amino acids in length, more usually at
- 30 least about 15 amino acids in length, to about 25 amino acids, and up to the complete open reading frame of the gene. After introduction of the DNA, the cells containing the construct may be selected by means of a selectable marker, the cells expanded and



then used for expression.

DGAT proteins and polypeptides may be expressed in prokaryotes or eukaryotes in accordance with conventional ways, depending upon the purpose for expression. For large scale production of the protein, a unicellular organism, such as  
5 *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*, *S. cerevisiae*, insect cells in combination with baculovirus vectors, or cells of a higher organism such as vertebrates, particularly mammals, e.g. COS 7 cells, may be used as the expression host cells. In some situations, it is desirable to express the *DGAT* gene in eukaryotic cells, where the DGAT protein will benefit from native folding and post-translational modifications. Small peptides can also be  
10 synthesized in the laboratory. Polypeptides that are subsets of the complete DGAT sequence may be used to identify and investigate parts of the protein important for function.

Once the source of the protein is identified and/or prepared, e.g. a transfected host expressing the protein is prepared, the protein is then purified to produce the  
15 desired DGAT comprising composition. Any convenient protein purification procedures may be employed, where suitable protein purification methodologies are described in Guide to Protein Purification, (Deuthser ed.) (Academic Press, 1990). For example, a lysate may prepared from the original source, e.g. naturally occurring cells or tissues that express DGAT or the expression host expressing DGAT, and  
20 purified using HPLC, exclusion chromatography, gel electrophoresis, affinity chromatography, and the like.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS HAVING RESEARCH APPLICATION

25 Also provided by the subject invention are methods and compositions having research applications, such as in the study of the acylglycerol metabolism, in the identification of key components of the triglyceride synthesis pathway, in the identification of triglyceride synthesis modulatory agents, e.g. DGAT inhibitors or enhancers, and the like.

30 The subject nucleic acid compositions find use in a variety of research applications. Research applications of interest include: the identification of DGAT homologs; as a source of novel promoter elements; the identification of DGAT

expression regulatory factors; as probes and primers in hybridization applications, e.g. PCR; the identification of expression patterns in biological specimens; the preparation of cell or animal models for DGAT function; the preparation of *in vitro* models for DGAT function; etc.

- 5 Homologs of *DGAT* are identified by any of a number of methods. A fragment of the provided cDNA may be used as a hybridization probe against a cDNA library from the target organism of interest, where low stringency conditions are used. The probe may be a large fragment, or one or more short degenerate primers. Nucleic acids having sequence similarity are detected by hybridization under low stringency
- 10 conditions, for example, at 50°C and 6×SSC (0.9 M sodium chloride/0.09 M sodium citrate) and remain bound when subjected to washing at 55°C in 1×SSC (0.15 M sodium chloride/0.015 M sodium citrate). Sequence identity may be determined by hybridization under stringent conditions, for example, at 50°C or higher and 0.1×SSC (15 mM sodium chloride/0.15 mM sodium citrate). Nucleic acids having a region of
- 15 substantial identity to the provided DGAT sequences, e.g. allelic variants, genetically altered versions of the gene, etc., bind to the provided DGAT sequences under stringent hybridization conditions. By using probes, particularly labeled probes of DNA sequences, one can isolate homologous or related genes. One can also use sequence information derived from the polynucleotide compositions of the subject
- 20 invention to prepare electronic "probes" for use in searching of computer based sequence data, e.g. BLAST searches EST databases.

The sequence of the 5' flanking region of the subject nucleic acid compositions may be utilized as a source for promoter elements, including enhancer binding sites, that provide for developmental regulation in tissues where DGAT is expressed. The

25 tissue specific expression is useful for determining the pattern of expression, and for providing promoters that mimic the native pattern of expression. Naturally occurring polymorphisms in the promoter region are useful for determining natural variations in expression, particularly those that may be associated with disease.

Alternatively, mutations may be introduced into the promoter region to

30 determine the effect of altering expression in experimentally defined systems.

Methods for the identification of specific DNA motifs involved in the binding of transcriptional factors are known in the art, e.g. sequence similarity to known binding

motifs, gel retardation studies, *etc.* For examples, see Blackwell *et al.* (1995), *Mol. Med.* 1:194-205; Mortlock *et al.* (1996), *Genome Res.* 6:327-33; and Joulin and Richard-Foy (1995), *Eur. J. Biochem.* 232:620-626.

The regulatory sequences may be used to identify *cis* acting sequences required  
5 for transcriptional or translational regulation of DGAT gene expression, especially in  
different tissues or stages of development, and to identify *cis* acting sequences and  
*trans*-acting factors that regulate or mediate DGAT gene expression. Such  
transcription or translational control regions may be operably linked to a DGAT gene  
in order to promote expression of wild type or altered DGAT or other proteins of  
10 interest in cultured cells, or in embryonic, fetal or adult tissues, and for gene therapy.

Small DNA fragments are useful as primers for PCR, hybridization screening  
probes, *etc.* Larger DNA fragments, *i.e.* greater than 100 nt are useful for production  
of the encoded polypeptide, as described in the previous section. For use in  
amplification reactions, such as PCR, a pair of primers will be used. The exact  
15 composition of the primer sequences is not critical to the invention, but for most  
applications the primers will hybridize to the subject sequence under stringent  
conditions, as known in the art. It is preferable to choose a pair of primers that will  
generate an amplification product of at least about 50 nt, preferably at least about  
100 nt. Algorithms for the selection of primer sequences are generally known, and are  
20 available in commercial software packages. Amplification primers hybridize to  
complementary strands of DNA, and will prime towards each other.

The DNA may also be used to identify expression of the gene in a biological  
specimen. The manner in which one probes cells for the presence of particular  
nucleotide sequences, as genomic DNA or RNA, is well established in the literature.  
25 Briefly, DNA or mRNA is isolated from a cell sample. The mRNA may be amplified  
by RT-PCR, using reverse transcriptase to form a complementary DNA strand,  
followed by polymerase chain reaction amplification using primers specific for the  
subject DNA sequences. Alternatively, the mRNA sample is separated by gel  
electrophoresis, transferred to a suitable support, *e.g.* nitrocellulose, nylon, *etc.*, and  
30 then probed with a fragment of the subject DNA as a probe. Other techniques, such as  
oligonucleotide ligation assays, *in situ* hybridizations, and hybridization to DNA  
probes arrayed on a solid chip may also find use. Detection of mRNA hybridizing to

the subject sequence is indicative of DGAT gene expression in the sample.

The sequence of a DGAT gene, including flanking promoter regions and coding regions, may be mutated in various ways known in the art to generate targeted changes in promoter strength, sequence of the encoded protein, *etc.* The DNA  
5 sequence or protein product of such a mutation will usually be substantially similar to the sequences provided herein, *i.e.* will differ by at least one nucleotide or amino acid, respectively, and may differ by at least two but not more than about ten nucleotides or amino acids. The sequence changes may be substitutions, insertions, deletions, or a combination thereof. Deletions may further include larger changes, such as deletions  
10 of a domain or exon. Other modifications of interest include epitope tagging, *e.g.* with the FLAG system, HA, *etc.* For studies of subcellular localization, fusion proteins with green fluorescent proteins (GFP) may be used.

Techniques for *in vitro* mutagenesis of cloned genes are known. Examples of protocols for site specific mutagenesis may be found in Gustin *et al.* (1993),  
15 *Biotechniques* 14:22; Barany (1985), *Gene* 37:111-23; Colicelli *et al.* (1985), *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:537-9; and Prentki *et al.* (1984), *Gene* 29:303-13. Methods for site specific mutagenesis can be found in Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, CSH Press 1989, pp. 15.3-15.108; Weiner *et al.* (1993), *Gene* 126:35-41; Sayers *et al.* (1992), *Biotechniques* 13:592-6; Jones and Winistorfer  
20 (1992), *Biotechniques* 12:528-30; Barton *et al.* (1990), *Nucleic Acids Res* 18:7349-55; Marotti and Tomich (1989), *Gene Anal. Tech.* 6:67-70; and Zhu (1989), *Anal Biochem* 177:120-4. Such mutated genes may be used to study structure-function relationships of DGAT, or to alter properties of the protein that affect its function or regulation.

The subject nucleic acids can be used to generate transgenic hosts, *e.g.* non-  
25 human animals, such as mice, cows, rats, pigs *etc.*, plants, fungi, or site specific gene modifications in cell lines. Examples of transgenic hosts include host in which the naturally expressed DGAT gene has been disrupted, *e.g.* DGAT knock-outs, as well as hosts in which DGAT expression has been amplified, *e.g.* through introduction of additional DGAT copies, through introduction of strong promoter upstream of the  
30 DGAT gene, and the like. Using the nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention, standard protocols known to those of skill in the art may be used to produce such transgenic hosts that have been genetically manipulated with respect to the

DGAT gene, i.e. DGAT transgenic hosts.

Transgenic animals may be made through homologous recombination, where the normal DGAT locus is altered, e.g. as in DGAT knockouts. Alternatively, a nucleic acid construct is randomly integrated into the genome. Vectors for stable  
5 integration include plasmids, retroviruses and other animal viruses, YACs, and the like. DNA constructs for homologous recombination will comprise at least a portion of the DGAT gene native to the species of the host animal, wherein the gene has the desired genetic modification(s), and includes regions of homology to the target locus. DNA constructs for random integration need not include regions of homology to  
10 mediate recombination. Conveniently, markers for positive and negative selection are included. Methods for generating cells having targeted gene modifications through homologous recombination are known in the art. For various techniques for transfecting mammalian cells, see Keown *et al.* (1990), *Meth. Enzymol.* 185:527-537.

For embryonic stem (ES) cells, an ES cell line may be employed, or embryonic  
15 cells may be obtained freshly from a host, e.g. mouse, rat, guinea pig, cow, *etc.* Such cells are grown on an appropriate fibroblast-feeder layer or grown in the presence of leukemia inhibiting factor (LIF). When ES or embryonic cells have been transformed, they may be used to produce transgenic animals. After transformation, the cells are plated onto a feeder layer in an appropriate medium. Cells containing the construct  
20 may be detected by employing a selective medium. After sufficient time for colonies to grow, they are picked and analyzed for the occurrence of homologous recombination or integration of the construct. Those colonies that are positive may then be used for embryo manipulation and blastocyst injection. Blastocysts are obtained from 4 to 6 week old superovulated females. The ES cells are trypsinized,  
25 and the modified cells are injected into the blastocoel of the blastocyst. After injection, the blastocysts are returned to each uterine horn of pseudopregnant females. Females are then allowed to go to term and the resulting offspring screened for the construct. By providing for a different phenotype of the blastocyst and the genetically modified cells, chimeric progeny can be readily detected.

30 The resultant chimeric animals are screened for the presence of the modified gene and males and females having the modification are mated to produce homozygous progeny. If the gene alterations cause lethality at some point in

development, tissues or organs can be maintained as allogeneic or congenic grafts or transplants, or in *in vitro* culture. The transgenic animals may be any non-human mammal, such as laboratory animals, domestic animals, etc.

Transgenic plants may be produced in a similar manner. Methods of preparing  
5 transgenic plant cells and plants are described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,767,367; 5,750,870; 5,739,409; 5,689,049; 5,689,045; 5,674,731; 5,656,466; 5,633,155; 5,629,470 ; 5,595,896; 5,576,198; 5,538,879; 5,484,956; the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference. Methods of producing transgenic plants are also reviewed in Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (eds Lea & Leegood, John Wiley &  
10 Sons)(1993) pp 275-295. In brief, a suitable plant cell or tissue is harvested, depending on the nature of the plant species. As such, in certain instances, protoplasts will be isolated, where such protoplasts may be isolated from a variety of different plant tissues, e.g. leaf, hypocotyl, root, etc. For protoplast isolation, the harvested cells are incubated in the presence of cellulases in order to remove the cell wall, where the  
15 exact incubation conditions vary depending on the type of plant and/or tissue from which the cell is derived. The resultant protoplasts are then separated from the resultant cellular debris by sieving and centrifugation. Instead of using protoplasts, embryogenic explants comprising somatic cells may be used for preparation of the transgenic host. Following cell or tissue harvesting, exogenous DNA of interest is  
20 introduced into the plant cells, where a variety of different techniques are available for such introduction. With isolated protoplasts, the opportunity arise for introduction via DNA-mediated gene transfer protocols, including: incubation of the protoplasts with naked DNA, e.g. plasmids, comprising the exogenous coding sequence of interest in the presence of polyvalent cations, e.g. PEG or PLO; and electroporation of the  
25 protoplasts in the presence of naked DNA comprising the exogenous sequence of interest. Protoplasts that have successfully taken up the exogenous DNA are then selected, grown into a callus, and ultimately into a transgenic plant through contact with the appropriate amounts and ratios of stimulatory factors, e.g. auxins and cytokinins. With embryogenic explants, a convenient method of introducing the  
30 exogenous DNA in the target somatic cells is through the use of particle acceleration or "gene-gun" protocols. The resultant explants are then allowed to grow into chimera plants, cross-bred and transgenic progeny are obtained. Instead of the naked DNA

approaches described above, another convenient method of producing transgenic plants is *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation. With *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation, co-integrative or binary vectors comprising the exogenous DNA are prepared and then introduced into an appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, e.g. *A.*

- 5 *tumefaciens*. The resultant bacteria are then incubated with prepared protoplasts or tissue explants, e.g. leaf disks, and a callus is produced. The callus is then grown under selective conditions, selected and subjected to growth media to induce root and shoot growth to ultimately produce a transgenic plant.

- The modified cells, animals or plants are useful in the study of DGAT function and regulation. For example, a series of small deletions and/or substitutions may be made in the host's native DGAT gene to determine the role of different exons in various physiological processes. Specific constructs of interest include anti-sense DGAT, which will block DGAT expression, expression of dominant negative DGAT mutations, and over-expression of DGAT genes. Where a DGAT sequence is introduced, the introduced sequence may be either a complete or partial sequence of a DGAT gene native to the host, or may be a complete or partial DGAT sequence that is exogenous to the host animal, e.g., a human DGAT sequence. A detectable marker, such as *lac Z* may be introduced into the DGAT locus, where upregulation of DGAT gene expression will result in an easily detected change in phenotype. One may also provide for expression of the DGAT gene or variants thereof in cells or tissues where it is not normally expressed, at levels not normally present in such cells or tissues, or at abnormal times of development. The transgenic hosts, e.g. animals, plants, etc., may be used in functional studies, drug screening, *etc.*, e.g. to determine the effect of a candidate drug on DGAT activity, to identify drugs that reduce serum triglyceride levels, etc.

- The subject polypeptide compositions can be used to produce *in vitro* models of triglyceride synthesis, where such models will consist of the subject DGAT proteins and other components of triglyceride synthesis, e.g. substrates, such as diacylglycerol or metabolic precursors thereof, fatty acyl CoAs and the like, other components of the triacylglycerol synthetase complex, e.g. acyl CoA ligase, acyl CoA acyltransferase, monoacyl glycerol acyltransferase, etc.

Also provided by the subject invention are screening assays designed to find

modulatory agents of DGAT activity, e.g. inhibitors or enhancers of DGAT activity, as well as the agents identified thereby, where such agents may find use in a variety of applications, including as therapeutic agents, as agricultural chemicals, etc. The screening methods will typically be assays which provide for qualitative/quantitative measurements of DGAT activity in the presence of a particular candidate therapeutic agent. For example, the assay could be an assay which measures the acylation activity of DGAT in the presence and absence of a candidate inhibitor agent. The screening method may be an *in vitro* or *in vivo* format, where both formats are readily developed by those of skill in the art. Depending on the particular method, one or more of, usually one of, the components of the screening assay may be labeled, where by labeled is meant that the components comprise a detectable moiety, e.g. a fluorescent or radioactive tag, or a member of a signal producing system, e.g. biotin for binding to an enzyme-streptavidin conjugate in which the enzyme is capable of converting a substrate to a chromogenic product. Where *in vitro* assays are employed, the various components of the *in vitro* assay, e.g. the substrate, the donor, the DGAT protein and the candidate inhibitor, etc. are combined in a assay mixture under conditions sufficient for DGAT activity to occur, as described in the experimental section, *infra*.

A variety of other reagents may be included in the screening assay and reaction mixture. These include reagents like salts, neutral proteins, e.g. albumin, detergents, etc that are used to facilitate optimal protein-protein binding and/or reduce non-specific or background interactions. Reagents that improve the efficiency of the assay, such as protease inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, anti-microbial agents, etc. may be used.

A variety of different candidate agents may be screened by the above methods. Candidate agents encompass numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 50 and less than about 2,500 daltons. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups.



Candidate agents are also found among biomolecules including peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof.

Candidate agents are obtained from a wide variety of sources including  
5 libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. For example, numerous means are available for random and directed synthesis of a wide variety of organic compounds and biomolecules, including expression of randomized oligonucleotides and oligopeptides. Alternatively, libraries of natural compounds in the form of bacterial, fungal, plant and animal extracts are available or readily produced. Additionally,  
10 natural or synthetically produced libraries and compounds are readily modified through conventional chemical, physical and biochemical means, and may be used to produce combinatorial libraries. Known pharmacological agents may be subjected to directed or random chemical modifications, such as acylation, alkylation, esterification, amidification, *etc.* to produce structural analogs.

15 Using the above screening methods, a variety of different therapeutic agents may be identified. Such agents may target the enzyme itself, or an expression regulator factor thereof. Such agents may be inhibitors or promoters of DGAT activity, where inhibitors are those agents that result in at least a reduction of DGAT activity as compared to a control and enhancers result in at least an increase in DGAT activity as  
20 compared to a control. Such agents may be found use in a variety of therapeutic applications, as described in greater detail below.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS HAVING MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

25 The methods and compositions of the subject invention also have broad ranging applications in a variety of medical applications, including diagnostic screening, therapeutic treatments of pathological conditions, in the regulation of DGAT activity in desirable ways, and the like.

The subject invention provides methods of screening individuals for a  
30 predisposition to a disease state or the presence of disease state, where such screening may focus on the presence of one or more markers, such as a mutated DGAT gene or expression regulatory element thereof, observed levels of DGAT; the expression

level of the DGAT gene in a biological sample of interest; and the like.

Samples, as used herein, include biological fluids such as blood, cerebrospinal fluid, tears, saliva, lymph, semen, dialysis fluid and the like; organ or tissue culture derived fluids; and fluids extracted from physiological tissues. Also included in the  
5 term are derivatives and fractions of such fluids. The cells may be dissociated, in the case of solid tissues, or tissue sections may be analyzed. Alternatively a lysate of the cells may be prepared.

A number of methods are available for determining the expression level of a gene or protein in a particular sample. Diagnosis may be performed by a number of  
10 methods to determine the absence or presence or altered amounts of normal or abnormal DGAT in a patient sample. For example, detection may utilize staining of cells or histological sections with labeled antibodies, performed in accordance with conventional methods. Cells are permeabilized to stain cytoplasmic molecules. The antibodies of interest are added to the cell sample, and incubated for a period of time  
15 sufficient to allow binding to the epitope, usually at least about 10 minutes. The antibody may be labeled with radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescers, chemilumescers, or other labels for direct detection. Alternatively, a second stage antibody or reagent is used to amplify the signal. Such reagents are well known in the art. For example, the primary antibody may be conjugated to biotin, with horseradish peroxidase-conjugated  
20 avidin added as a second stage reagent. Alternatively, the secondary antibody conjugated to a fluorescent compound, *e.g.* fluorescein, rhodamine, Texas red, *etc.* Final detection uses a substrate that undergoes a color change in the presence of the peroxidase. The absence or presence of antibody binding may be determined by various methods, including flow cytometry of dissociated cells, microscopy,  
25 radiography, scintillation counting, *etc.*

Alternatively, one may focus on the expression of *DGAT*. Biochemical studies may be performed to determine whether a sequence polymorphism in a *DGAT* coding region or control regions is associated with disease. Disease associated polymorphisms may include deletion or truncation of the gene, mutations that alter  
30 expression level, that affect the activity of the protein, *etc.*

Changes in the promoter or enhancer sequence that may affect expression levels of DGAT can be compared to expression levels of the normal allele by various

methods known in the art. Methods for determining promoter or enhancer strength include quantitation of the expressed natural protein; insertion of the variant control element into a vector with a reporter gene such as  $\beta$ -galactosidase, luciferase, chloramphenicol acetyltransferase, *etc.* that provides for convenient quantitation; and  
5 the like.

- A number of methods are available for analyzing nucleic acids for the presence of a specific sequence, *e.g.* a disease associated polymorphism. Where large amounts of DNA are available, genomic DNA is used directly. Alternatively, the region of interest is cloned into a suitable vector and grown in sufficient quantity for analysis.
- 10 Cells that express DGAT may be used as a source of mRNA, which may be assayed directly or reverse transcribed into cDNA for analysis. The nucleic acid may be amplified by conventional techniques, such as the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), to provide sufficient amounts for analysis. The use of the polymerase chain reaction is described in Saiki, *et al.* (1985), *Science* 239:487, and a review of techniques may be  
15 found in Sambrook, *et al.* Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, CSH Press 1989, pp.14.2-14.33. Alternatively, various methods are known in the art that utilize oligonucleotide ligation as a means of detecting polymorphisms, for examples see Riley *et al.* (1990), *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:2887-2890; and Delahunty *et al.* (1996), *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 58:1239-1246.
- 20 A detectable label may be included in an amplification reaction. Suitable labels include fluorochromes, *e.g.* fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), rhodamine, Texas Red, phycoerythrin, allophycocyanin, 6-carboxyfluorescein (6-FAM), 2',7'-dimethoxy-4',5'-dichloro-6-carboxyfluorescein (JOE), 6-carboxy-X-rhodamine (ROX), 6-carboxy-2',4',7',4,7-hexachlorofluorescein (HEX), 5-carboxyfluorescein  
25 (5-FAM) or N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-6-carboxyrhodamine (TAMRA), radioactive labels, *e.g.*  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ ; *etc.* The label may be a two stage system, where the amplified DNA is conjugated to biotin, haptens, *etc.* having a high affinity binding partner, *e.g.* avidin, specific antibodies, *etc.*, where the binding partner is conjugated to a detectable label. The label may be conjugated to one or both of the primers. Alternatively, the  
30 pool of nucleotides used in the amplification is labeled, so as to incorporate the label into the amplification product.

The sample nucleic acid, *e.g.* amplified or cloned fragment, is analyzed by one

of a number of methods known in the art. The nucleic acid may be sequenced by dideoxy or other methods, and the sequence of bases compared to a wild-type DGAT sequence. Hybridization with the variant sequence may also be used to determine its presence, by Southern blots, dot blots, *etc.* The hybridization pattern of a control and  
5 variant sequence to an array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a solid support, as described in US 5,445,934, or in WO 95/35505, may also be used as a means of detecting the presence of variant sequences. Single strand conformational polymorphism (SSCP) analysis, denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE), and heteroduplex analysis in gel matrices are used to detect conformational changes  
10 created by DNA sequence variation as alterations in electrophoretic mobility. Alternatively, where a polymorphism creates or destroys a recognition site for a restriction endonuclease, the sample is digested with that endonuclease, and the products size fractionated to determine whether the fragment was digested. Fractionation is performed by gel or capillary electrophoresis, particularly acrylamide  
15 or agarose gels.

Screening for mutations in DGAT may be based on the functional or antigenic characteristics of the protein. Protein truncation assays are useful in detecting deletions that may affect the biological activity of the protein. Various immunoassays designed to detect polymorphisms in DGAT proteins may be used in screening.  
20 Where many diverse genetic mutations lead to a particular disease phenotype, functional protein assays have proven to be effective screening tools. The activity of the encoded DGAT protein may be determined by comparison with the wild-type protein.

Diagnostic methods of the subject invention in which the level of DGAT  
25 expression is of interest will typically involve comparison of the DGAT nucleic acid abundance of a sample of interest with that of a control value to determine any relative differences, where the difference may be measured qualitatively and/or quantitatively, which differences are then related to the presence or absence of an abnormal DGAT expression pattern. A variety of different methods for determining the nucleic acid  
30 abundance in a sample are known to those of skill in the art, where particular methods of interest include those described in: Pietu et al., *Genome Res.* (June 1996) 6: 492-503; Zhao et al., *Gene* (April 24, 1995) 156: 207-213; Soares, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*

(October 1997) 8: 542-546; Raval, J. Pharmacol Toxicol Methods (November 1994) 32: 125-127; Chalifour et al., Anal. Biochem (February 1, 1994) 216: 299-304; Stolz & Tuan, Mol. Biotechnol. (December 1996) 6: 225-230; Hong et al., Bioscience Reports (1982) 2: 907; and McGraw, Anal. Biochem. (1984) 143: 298. Also of  
5 interest are the methods disclosed in WO 97/27317, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The subject diagnostic or screening methods may be used to identify the presence of, or predisposition to, disease conditions associated with acylglycerol metabolism, particularly those associated with DGAT and/or DGAT-2 activity. Such  
10 disease conditions include: hyperlipidemia (including excess serum triglyceride levels), cardiovascular disease, obesity, diabetes, cancer, neurological disorders, immunological disorders, and the like.

Also provided are methods of regulating, including enhancing and inhibiting, DGAT activity in a host. A variety of situations arise where modulation of DGAT  
15 activity in a host is desired, where such conditions include disease conditions associated with DGAT activity and non-disease conditions in which a modulation of DGAT activity is desired for a variety of different reasons, e.g. cosmetic weight control.

For the modulation of DGAT activity in a host, an effective amount of active  
20 agent that modulates the activity, e.g. reduces the activity, of DGAT *in vivo*, is administered to the host. The active agent may be a variety of different compounds, including: the polynucleotide compositions of the subject invention, the polypeptide compositions of the subject invention, a naturally occurring or synthetic small molecule compound, an antibody, fragment or derivative thereof, an antisense  
25 composition, and the like.

The nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention find use as therapeutic agents in situations where one wishes to enhance DGAT activity in a host, e.g. in a mammalian host in which DGAT activity is low resulting in a disease condition, etc. The DGAT genes, gene fragments, or the encoded DGAT protein or protein fragments  
30 are useful in gene therapy to treat disorders associated with DGAT defects. Expression vectors may be used to introduce the DGAT gene into a cell. Such vectors generally have convenient restriction sites located near the promoter sequence to

provide for the insertion of nucleic acid sequences. Transcription cassettes may be prepared comprising a transcription initiation region, the target gene or fragment thereof, and a transcriptional termination region. The transcription cassettes may be introduced into a variety of vectors, *e.g.* plasmid; retrovirus, *e.g.* lentivirus;

5 adenovirus; and the like, where the vectors are able to transiently or stably be maintained in the cells, usually for a period of at least about one day, more usually for a period of at least about several days to several weeks.

Naturally occurring or synthetic small molecule compounds of interest include numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably  
10 small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 50 and less than about 2,500 daltons. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical  
15 carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups. Candidate agents are also found among biomolecules including peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof. Of particular interest are those agents identified by the screening assays of the subject  
20 invention, as described above.

Also of interest as active agents are antibodies that modulate, *e.g.* reduce, if not inhibit, DGAT activity in the host. Suitable antibodies are obtained by immunizing a host animal with peptides comprising all or a portion of a DGAT protein, such as the DGAT polypeptide compositions of the subject invention. Suitable host animals  
25 include mouse, rat sheep, goat, hamster, rabbit, *etc.* The origin of the protein immunogen may be mouse, human, rat, monkey *etc.* The host animal will generally be a different species than the immunogen, *e.g.* human DGAT used to immunize mice, *etc.*

The immunogen may comprise the complete protein, or fragments and  
30 derivatives thereof. Preferred immunogens comprise all or a part of DGAT, where these residues contain the post-translation modifications, such as glycosylation, found on the native DGAT. Immunogens comprising the extracellular domain are produced

in a variety of ways known in the art, *e.g.* expression of cloned genes using conventional recombinant methods, isolation from HEC, *etc.*

For preparation of polyclonal antibodies, the first step is immunization of the host animal with DGAT, where the DGAT will preferably be in substantially pure  
5 form, comprising less than about 1% contaminant. The immunogen may comprise complete DGAT, fragments or derivatives thereof. To increase the immune response of the host animal, the DGAT may be combined with an adjuvant, where suitable adjuvants include alum, dextran, sulfate, large polymeric anions, oil & water emulsions, *e.g.* Freund's adjuvant, Freund's complete adjuvant, and the like. The  
10 DGAT may also be conjugated to synthetic carrier proteins or synthetic antigens. A variety of hosts may be immunized to produce the polyclonal antibodies. Such hosts include rabbits, guinea pigs, rodents, *e.g.* mice, rats, sheep, goats, and the like. The DGAT is administered to the host, usually intradermally, with an initial dosage followed by one or more, usually at least two, additional booster dosages. Following  
15 immunization, the blood from the host will be collected, followed by separation of the serum from the blood cells. The Ig present in the resultant antiserum may be further fractionated using known methods, such as ammonium salt fractionation, DEAE chromatography, and the like.

Monoclonal antibodies are produced by conventional techniques. Generally,  
20 the spleen and/or lymph nodes of an immunized host animal provide a source of plasma cells. The plasma cells are immortalized by fusion with myeloma cells to produce hybridoma cells. Culture supernatant from individual hybridomas is screened using standard techniques to identify those producing antibodies with the desired specificity. Suitable animals for production of monoclonal antibodies to the human  
25 protein include mouse, rat, hamster, *etc.* To raise antibodies against the mouse protein, the animal will generally be a hamster, guinea pig, rabbit, *etc.* The antibody may be purified from the hybridoma cell supernatants or ascites fluid by conventional techniques, *e.g.* affinity chromatography using DGAT bound to an insoluble support, protein A sepharose, *etc.*

30 The antibody may be produced as a single chain, instead of the normal multimeric structure. Single chain antibodies are described in Jost *et al.* (1994) J.B.C. 269:26267-73, and others. DNA sequences encoding the variable region of the heavy

chain and the variable region of the light chain are ligated to a spacer encoding at least about 4 amino acids of small neutral amino acids, including glycine and/or serine. The protein encoded by this fusion allows assembly of a functional variable region that retains the specificity and affinity of the original antibody.

- 5 For *in vivo* use, particularly for injection into humans, it is desirable to decrease the antigenicity of the antibody. An immune response of a recipient against the blocking agent will potentially decrease the period of time that the therapy is effective. Methods of humanizing antibodies are known in the art. The humanized antibody may be the product of an animal having transgenic human immunoglobulin
- 10 constant region genes (see for example International Patent Applications WO 90/10077 and WO 90/04036). Alternatively, the antibody of interest may be engineered by recombinant DNA techniques to substitute the CH1, CH2, CH3, hinge domains, and/or the framework domain with the corresponding human sequence (see WO 92/02190).
- 15 The use of Ig cDNA for construction of chimeric immunoglobulin genes is known in the art (Liu *et al.* (1987) P.N.A.S. 84:3439 and (1987) J. Immunol. 139:3521). mRNA is isolated from a hybridoma or other cell producing the antibody and used to produce cDNA. The cDNA of interest may be amplified by the polymerase chain reaction using specific primers (U.S. Patent nos. 4,683,195 and
- 20 4,683,202). Alternatively, a library is made and screened to isolate the sequence of interest. The DNA sequence encoding the variable region of the antibody is then fused to human constant region sequences. The sequences of human constant regions genes may be found in Kabat *et al.* (1991) Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, N.I.H. publication no. 91-3242. Human C region genes are readily available from
- 25 known clones. The choice of isotype will be guided by the desired effector functions, such as complement fixation, or activity in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Preferred isotypes are IgG1, IgG3 and IgG4. Either of the human light chain constant regions, kappa or lambda, may be used. The chimeric, humanized antibody is then expressed by conventional methods.
- 30 Antibody fragments, such as Fv, F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and Fab may be prepared by cleavage of the intact protein, *e.g.* by protease or chemical cleavage. Alternatively, a truncated gene is designed. For example, a chimeric gene encoding a portion of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub>



fragment would include DNA sequences encoding the CH1 domain and hinge region of the H chain, followed by a translational stop codon to yield the truncated molecule.

Consensus sequences of H and L J regions may be used to design oligonucleotides for use as primers to introduce useful restriction sites into the J region  
5 for subsequent linkage of V region segments to human C region segments. C region cDNA can be modified by site directed mutagenesis to place a restriction site at the analogous position in the human sequence.

Expression vectors include plasmids, retroviruses, YACs, EBV derived episomes, and the like. A convenient vector is one that encodes a functionally  
10 complete human CH or CL immunoglobulin sequence, with appropriate restriction sites engineered so that any VH or VL sequence can be easily inserted and expressed. In such vectors, splicing usually occurs between the splice donor site in the inserted J region and the splice acceptor site preceding the human C region, and also at the splice regions that occur within the human CH exons. Polyadenylation and transcription  
15 termination occur at native chromosomal sites downstream of the coding regions. The resulting chimeric antibody may be joined to any strong promoter, including retroviral LTRs, *e.g.* SV-40 early promoter, (Okayama *et al.* (1983) Mol. Cell. Bio. 3:280), Rous sarcoma virus LTR (Gorman *et al.* (1982) P.N.A.S. 79:6777), and moloney murine leukemia virus LTR (Grosschedl *et al.* (1985) Cell 41:885); native Ig promoters, *etc.*

20 In yet other embodiments of the invention, the active agent is an agent that modulates, and generally decreases or down regulates, the expression of *DGAT* in the host. Antisense molecules can be used to down-regulate expression of *DGAT* in cells. The anti-sense reagent may be antisense oligonucleotides (ODN), particularly synthetic ODN having chemical modifications from native nucleic acids, or nucleic  
25 acid constructs that express such anti-sense molecules as RNA. The antisense sequence is complementary to the mRNA of the targeted gene, and inhibits expression of the targeted gene products. Antisense molecules inhibit gene expression through various mechanisms, *e.g.* by reducing the amount of mRNA available for translation, through activation of RNase H, or steric hindrance. One or a combination of  
30 antisense molecules may be administered, where a combination may comprise multiple different sequences.

Antisense molecules may be produced by expression of all or a part of the

target gene sequence in an appropriate vector, where the transcriptional initiation is oriented such that an antisense strand is produced as an RNA molecule. Alternatively, the antisense molecule is a synthetic oligonucleotide. Antisense oligonucleotides will generally be at least about 7, usually at least about 12, more usually at least about 20  
5 nucleotides in length, and not more than about 500, usually not more than about 50, more usually not more than about 35 nucleotides in length, where the length is governed by efficiency of inhibition, specificity, including absence of cross-reactivity, and the like. It has been found that short oligonucleotides, of from 7 to 8 bases in length, can be strong and selective inhibitors of gene expression (see Wagner *et al.*  
10 (1996), *Nature Biotechnol.* 14:840-844).

A specific region or regions of the endogenous sense strand mRNA sequence is chosen to be complemented by the antisense sequence. Selection of a specific sequence for the oligonucleotide may use an empirical method, where several candidate sequences are assayed for inhibition of expression of the target gene in an *in*  
15 *vitro* or animal model. A combination of sequences may also be used, where several regions of the mRNA sequence are selected for antisense complementation.

Antisense oligonucleotides may be chemically synthesized by methods known in the art (see Wagner *et al.* (1993), *supra*, and Milligan *et al.*, *supra*.) Preferred oligonucleotides are chemically modified from the native phosphodiester structure, in  
20 order to increase their intracellular stability and binding affinity. A number of such modifications have been described in the literature, which alter the chemistry of the backbone, sugars or heterocyclic bases.

Among useful changes in the backbone chemistry are phosphorothioates; phosphorodithioates, where both of the non-bridging oxygens are substituted with  
25 sulfur; phosphoroamidites; alkyl phosphotriesters and boranophosphates. Achiral phosphate derivatives include 3'-O'-5'-S-phosphorothioate, 3'-S-5'-O-phosphorothioate, 3'-CH<sub>2</sub>-5'-O-phosphonate and 3'-NH-5'-O-phosphoroamidate. Peptide nucleic acids replace the entire ribose phosphodiester backbone with a peptide linkage. Sugar modifications are also used to enhance stability and affinity. The  $\alpha$ -  
30 anomer of deoxyribose may be used, where the base is inverted with respect to the natural  $\beta$ -anomer. The 2'-OH of the ribose sugar may be altered to form 2'-O-methyl or 2'-O-allyl sugars, which provides resistance to degradation without comprising

affinity. Modification of the heterocyclic bases must maintain proper base pairing. Some useful substitutions include deoxyuridine for deoxythymidine; 5-methyl-2'-deoxycytidine and 5-bromo-2'-deoxycytidine for deoxycytidine. 5-propynyl-2'-deoxyuridine and 5-propynyl-2'-deoxycytidine have been shown to increase affinity and biological activity when substituted for deoxythymidine and deoxycytidine, respectively.

As an alternative to anti-sense inhibitors, catalytic nucleic acid compounds, *e.g.* ribozymes, anti-sense conjugates, *etc.* may be used to inhibit gene expression. Ribozymes may be synthesized *in vitro* and administered to the patient, or may be encoded on an expression vector, from which the ribozyme is synthesized in the targeted cell (for example, see International patent application WO 9523225, and Beigelman *et al.* (1995), *Nucl. Acids Res.* 23:4434-42). Examples of oligonucleotides with catalytic activity are described in WO 9506764. Conjugates of anti-sense ODN with a metal complex, *e.g.* terpyridylCu(II), capable of mediating mRNA hydrolysis are described in Bashkin *et al.* (1995), *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 54:43-56.

As mentioned above, an effective amount of the active agent is administered to the host, where "effective amount" means a dosage sufficient to produce a desired result, where the desired result is the desired modulation, *e.g.* enhancement, reduction, of DGAT activity.

In the subject methods, the active agent(s) may be administered to the host using any convenient means capable of resulting in the desired effect. Thus, the agent can be incorporated into a variety of formulations for therapeutic administration. More particularly, the agents of the present invention can be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions by combination with appropriate, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents, and may be formulated into preparations in solid, semi-solid, liquid or gaseous forms, such as tablets, capsules, powders, granules, ointments, solutions, suppositories, injections, inhalants and aerosols.

As such, administration of the agents can be achieved in various ways, including oral, buccal, rectal, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intradermal, transdermal, intracheal, *etc.*, administration.

In pharmaceutical dosage forms, the agents may be administered in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or they may also be used alone or in

appropriate association, as well as in combination, with other pharmaceutically active compounds. The following methods and excipients are merely exemplary and are in no way limiting.

For oral preparations, the agents can be used alone or in combination with  
5 appropriate additives to make tablets, powders, granules or capsules, for example, with conventional additives, such as lactose, mannitol, corn starch or potato starch; with binders, such as crystalline cellulose, cellulose derivatives, acacia, corn starch or gelatins; with disintegrators, such as corn starch, potato starch or sodium  
10 carboxymethylcellulose; with lubricants, such as talc or magnesium stearate; and if desired, with diluents, buffering agents, moistening agents, preservatives and flavoring agents.

The agents can be formulated into preparations for injection by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying them in an aqueous or nonaqueous solvent, such as  
15 vegetable or other similar oils, synthetic aliphatic acid glycerides, esters of higher aliphatic acids or propylene glycol; and if desired, with conventional additives such as solubilizers, isotonic agents, suspending agents, emulsifying agents, stabilizers and preservatives.

The agents can be utilized in aerosol formulations to be administered via inhalation. The compounds of the present invention can be formulated into pressurized  
20 acceptable propellants such as dichlorodifluoromethane, propane, nitrogen and the like.

Furthermore, the agents can be made into suppositories by mixing with a variety of bases such as emulsifying bases or water-soluble bases. The compounds of  
the present invention can be administered rectally via a suppository. The suppository  
25 can include vehicles such as cocoa butter, carbowaxes and polyethylene glycols, which melt at body temperature, yet are solidified at room temperature.

Unit dosage forms for oral or rectal administration such as syrups, elixirs, and suspensions may be provided wherein each dosage unit, for example, teaspoonful, tablespoonful, tablet or suppository, contains a predetermined amount of the  
30 composition containing one or more inhibitors. Similarly, unit dosage forms for injection or intravenous administration may comprise the inhibitor(s) in a composition as a solution in sterile water, normal saline or another pharmaceutically acceptable

carrier.

The term "unit dosage form," as used herein, refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human and animal subjects, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of compounds of the present invention calculated in an amount  
5 sufficient to produce the desired effect in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier or vehicle. The specifications for the novel unit dosage forms of the present invention depend on the particular compound employed and the effect to be achieved, and the pharmacodynamics associated with each compound in the host.

10 The pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, such as vehicles, adjuvants, carriers or diluents, are readily available to the public. Moreover, pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, stabilizers, wetting agents and the like, are readily available to the public.

15 Where the agent is a polypeptide, polynucleotide, analog or mimetic thereof, e.g. antisense composition, it may be introduced into tissues or host cells by any number of routes, including viral infection, microinjection, or fusion of vesicles. Jet injection may also be used for intramuscular administration, as described by Furth *et al.* (1992), *Anal Biochem* 205:365-368. The DNA may be coated onto gold  
20 microparticles, and delivered intradermally by a particle bombardment device, or "gene gun" as described in the literature (see, for example, Tang *et al.* (1992), *Nature* 356:152-154), where gold microprojectiles are coated with the *DGAT* DNA, then bombarded into skin cells.

Those of skill will readily appreciate that dose levels can vary as a function of  
25 the specific compound, the severity of the symptoms and the susceptibility of the subject to side effects. Preferred dosages for a given compound are readily determinable by those of skill in the art by a variety of means.

The subject methods find use in the treatment of a variety of different disease conditions involving acylglycerol metabolism, and particularly *DGAT* activity,  
30 including both insufficient or hypo-*DGAT* activity and hyper-*DGAT* activity. Representative diseases that may be treated according to the subject methods include: hyperlipidemia (including excess serum triglyceride levels), cardiovascular disease,

obesity, diabetes, cancer, neurological disorders, immunological disorders, skin disorders associated with sebaceous gland activity, e.g. acne, and the like.

By treatment is meant at least an amelioration of the symptoms associated with the pathological condition afflicting the host, where amelioration is used in a broad sense to refer to at least a reduction in the magnitude of a parameter, e.g. symptom, associated with the pathological condition being treated, such as serum triglyceride level, weight, total body fat content, etc. As such, treatment also includes situations where the pathological condition, or at least symptoms associated therewith, are completely inhibited, e.g. prevented from happening, or stopped, e.g. terminated, such that the host no longer suffers from the pathological condition, or at least the symptoms that characterize the pathological condition. For example, where the disease condition is marked by the presence of elevated lipid levels, treatment includes at least a reduction in the observed lipid levels, including a restoration of normal lipid levels. As another example, where the disease is obesity, treatment results in at least a reduction in the overall weight and/or total body fat content of the host.

The subject methods also find use in the modulation of DGAT activity in hosts not suffering from a disease condition but in which the modulation of DGAT activity is nonetheless desired. For example, sperm production in males has been associated with DGAT activity. As such, in males where at least reduced sperm production is desired, the subject methods can be used to reduce DGAT activity in such males, e.g. by administering an agent that reduces DGAT activity in such males, where such agents are described above. In other words, the subject methods provide a means of male contraception. Alternatively, where increased sperm count in a given male is desired, e.g. in those conditions where the male has reduced fertility, the subject methods can be used to enhance DGAT activity in the male and thereby increase sperm count and fertility, e.g. by administering to the male host a DGAT enhancing agent, as described above.

A variety of hosts are treatable according to the subject methods. Generally such hosts are "mammals" or "mammalian," where these terms are used broadly to describe organisms which are within the class mammalia, including the orders carnivore (e.g., dogs and cats), rodentia (e.g., mice, guinea pigs, and rats), and primates (e.g., humans, chimpanzees, and monkeys). In many embodiments, the hosts

will be humans.

Kits with unit doses of the active agent, usually in oral or injectable doses, are provided. In such kits, in addition to the containers containing the unit doses will be an informational package insert describing the use and attendant benefits of the drugs in  
5 treating pathological condition of interest. Preferred compounds and unit doses are those described herein above.

#### METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR PRODUCING TRIGLYCERIDES AND TRIGLYCERIDE COMPOSITIONS

10

Also provided by the subject invention are methods for preparing triglycerides and triglyceride comprising compositions, as well as the compositions produced by these methods. In preparing triglycerides with the subject invention, at least the direct substrates of the desired triacylglycerol, e.g. diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA, will be  
15 combined in the presence of the polypeptide under conditions sufficient for the acylation of the diacylglycerol to occur. The synthesis may occur in an *in vitro* system, e.g. in a vessel in which the substrates or precursors thereof and the DGAT enzyme, as well as any other requisite enzymes (e.g. as need to convert the substrate precursors to substrates), or an *in vivo* system, e.g. a host cell that naturally comprises the substrates  
20 and into which a DGAT gene has been inserted in a manner sufficient for expression of the DGAT gene, where the resultant triglyceride products may be separated from the host cell using standard separation techniques.

Of interest for use in producing triglyceride compositions are transgenic plants/fungi that have been genetically manipulated using the nucleic acid  
25 compositions of the subject invention to produce triglycerides and/or compositions thereof in one or more desirable ways. Transgenic plants/fungi of the subject invention are those plants/fungi that at least: (a) produce more triglyceride or triglyceride composition than wild type, e.g. produce more oil, such as by producing seeds having a higher oil content, as compared to wild-type; (b) produce triglyceride compositions,  
30 e.g. oils, that are enriched for triglycerides and/or enriched for one or more particular triglycerides as compared to wild type; and the like. Of interest are transgenic plants that produce commercially valuable triglyceride compositions or oils, such as canola,

- rapeseed, palm, corn, etc., containing various poly- and mono-unsaturated fatty acids, and the like. Of particular interest are transgenic plants, such as canola, rapeseed, palm, oil, etc., which have been genetically modified to produce seeds having higher oil content than the content found in the corresponding wild type, where the oil
- 5 content of the seeds produced by such plants is at least 10% higher, usually at least 20 % higher, and in many embodiments at least 30 % higher than that found in the wild type, where in many embodiments seeds having oil contents that are 50% higher, or even greater, as compared to seeds produced by the corresponding wild-type plant, are produced. The seeds produced by such DGAT transgenic plants can be used as sources
- 10 of oil or as sources of additional DGAT transgenic plants. Such transgenic plants and seeds therefore find use in methods of producing oils. In such methods, DGAT transgenic plants engineered to produce seeds having a higher oil content than the corresponding wild-type, e.g. seeds in which the DGAT gene is overexpressed, are grown, the seeds are harvested and then processed to recover the oil. The subject
- 15 transgenic plants can also be used to produce novel oils characterized by the presence of triglycerides in different amounts and/or ratios than those observed in naturally occurring oils. The transgenic plants/fungi described above can be readily produced by those of skill in the art armed with the nucleic acid compositions of the subject invention. See the discussion on how to prepare transgenic plants, *supra*.
- 20 The triglyceride compositions described above find use in a variety of different applications. For example, such compositions or oils find use as food stuffs, being used as ingredients, spreads, cooking materials, etc. Alternatively, such oils find use as industrial feedstocks for use in the production of chemicals, lubricants, surfactants and the like.
- 25 Also of interest are transgenic non-human animals suitable for use as sources of food products and/or animal based industrial products. Such trans-genic non-human animals, e.g. transgenic mice, rats, livestock, such as cows, pigs, horses, birds, etc, may be produced using methods known in the art and reviewed *supra*. Such trans-genic non-human animals can be used for sources of a variety of different food and
- 30 industrial products in which the triglyceride content is specifically tailored in a desirable manner. For example, such trans-genic animals that have been modified in a manner such that DGAT activity is reduced as compared to the wild type can be used



as sources of food products that are low in triglyceride content, e.g. low fat or lean meat products, low fat milk, low fat eggs, and the like.

The following examples are offered primarily for purposes of illustration. It will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art that the formulations, dosages, methods of administration, and other parameters of this invention may be further modified or substituted in various ways without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

## 10 EXPERIMENTAL

### I. Identification and Characterization of DGAT

#### A. Cloning of DGAT cDNA.

15 ESTs (accession numbers R07932 (human) and W10786 (mouse)) with sequence similarity to ACAT were identified from BLAST searches of the databases. The 5' end of the DGAT cDNA was obtained by using 5' RACE and a mouse spleen Marathon Ready™ cDNA library (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). The sequences were deposited in GenBank (accession no. AF078752).

20 The translation of a full-length cDNA for the mouse EST (SEQ ID NO.: 02 ) predicts an open reading frame encoding a 498-amino acid protein that is ~20% identical to mouse ACAT, with the most highly conserved regions in the C-terminus. The predicted protein sequence (SEQ ID NO:05 ) contains a potential N-linked glycosylation site and a putative tyrosine phosphorylation site. A serine residue found  
25 in ACAT that is necessary for enzyme activity (as reported in Cao et al., J. Biol. Chem. (1996) 271:14642-14648) appears to be conserved. The protein has multiple hydrophobic domains and 6-12 possible transmembrane domains. Analysis by a transmembrane region prediction program  
([http://ulrec3.unil.ch/software/TMPRED\\_form.html](http://ulrec3.unil.ch/software/TMPRED_form.html)) favors nine transmembrane  
30 domains (amino acids 96-114, 140-157, 174-198, 200-218, 293-311, 337-360, 412-434, 436-456, and 461-484).

**B. Insect cell expression studies.** DGAT coding sequences with or without an N-terminal FLAG epitope (IBI, Kodak, New Haven, CT) (MGDYKDDDDG-, epitope underlined (SEQ ID NO:08)) were subcloned into the baculovirus transfer vector pVL1392 (PharMingen, San Diego, CA). High titers of recombinant baculoviruses were obtained by cotransfection of ACAT or DGAT baculovirus transfer vectors with viral BaculoGold™ DNA (PharMingen), followed by plaque purification and virus amplification in Sf9 cells (cultured in Grace's medium (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY) and 10% fetal bovine serum). H5 insect cells (cultured in serum-free Express-Five medium (Life Technologies)) were plated on day 0 ( $8.5 \times 10^6$  cells/100-mm dish) and infected on day 1 with high titers of virus at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) that was empirically determined. On day 3, cells were collected by centrifugation and washed twice with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). Cell pellets were homogenized by 10 passages through a 27-G needle in 0.1 M sucrose, 50 mM KCl, 40 mM  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 30 mM EDTA (pH 7.2). Total membrane fractions ( $100,000 \times g$  pellet) were resuspended in the homogenization buffer and frozen ( $-80^\circ\text{C}$ ). Immunoblots of membrane proteins (75  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were performed using the anti-FLAG M2 monoclonal antibody (IBI, Kodak).

For metabolic labeling experiments, H5 insect cells were plated on day 0 at  $2.9 \times 10^6$  cells per 60-mm dish and infected on day 1 with high titers of viruses. On day 3, cells were washed and incubated in methionine- and cysteine-free medium (SF900 II, Life Technologies) for 2 h, followed by incubation in the same medium containing 715  $\mu\text{Ci}$  of [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]methionine and [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]cysteine (Amersham Pro-Mix) for 1 h. Cells were washed twice with PBS, collected by low-speed centrifugation, and the cell pellet was resuspended in 0.5 ml of 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, 1 mM PMSF, 1% Triton X-100 (pH 7.4) and sonicated. Cellular protein samples (100 mg) were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography.

For ACAT assays, cell-membrane proteins (100  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were assayed by using [ $1\text{-}^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA (51 mCi/mmol, Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) and cholesterol/egg phosphatidyl choline (PC) liposomes (molar ratio = 0.7) as described in Smith et al., J. Lipids Res. (1995) 36:641-652. In some assays, other acyl acceptors were substituted for cholesterol in the liposomes at a 0.2 molar ratio (acceptor:egg PC) to test their ability to act as substrates. Incorporation of the [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl group into

products was assessed by thin-layer chromatography, followed by autoradiography. DGAT assays were based on assays optimized for rat liver. See Andersson supra, Ozasa et al., J. Lipids Res. (1989) 30:1759-1762; and S.K. Erickson, K. Pella, S. Lear, manuscript in preparation. The incorporation of [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA into triacylglycerol

5 was measured under apparent  $V_{\text{MAX}}$  conditions by using exogenous diacylglycerol provided as diacylglycerol:egg PC liposomes (molar ratio  $\sim 0.16$ ). Cell-membrane proteins (20-25  $\mu\text{g}$ ) were assayed in 0.25 M sucrose, 1 mM EDTA, 150 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5) containing 250  $\mu\text{g}$  of bovine serum albumin and 20  $\mu\text{g}$  of diacylglycerol in liposomes (final volume = 0.2 ml) and 5 nmol [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA

10 (40,000 dpm/nmol). Reactions were carried out for 5 min, and the products analyzed as described in Erickson et al., J. Lipids Res. (1980) 21: 930-941. Similar assays were performed with 1-stearoyl-2-[1- $^{14}\text{C}$ ]arachidonyl-*sn*-glycerol (53 mCi/mmol, Amersham) diluted to a final activity of 38,000 dpm/nmol with unlabeled 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol and unlabeled oleoyl CoA.

15 Relative triacylglycerol and DAG masses were determined by total lipid extraction of membranes or cells followed by thin-layer chromatography, iodine vapor visualization, photography of the plates, and densitometric analysis. Triolein standards were used to estimate mass of triacylglycerols, and DAG units were estimated relative to one another. Triacylglycerol values were normalized to 1 for wild-type virus-

20 infected cell membranes to correct for interexperiment variability.

Cells infected with the virus containing DGAT cDNA expressed a  $\sim 47$ -kDa protein at high levels in the membrane fraction, but lacked detectable cholesterol esterification activity as compared with ACAT virus-infected cells. Using a variety of other possible acyl acceptors as provided substrates (including 25-hydroxy-, 27-

25 hydroxy-, 7 $\alpha$ -hydroxy- or 7 $\beta$ -hydroxycholesterols, 7-ketocholesterol, vitamins D2 and D3, vitamin E, dehydroepiandrosterone, retinol, ethanol, sitosterol, lanosterol, and ergosterol), no acyltransferase activity was detected in H5 membranes expressing the protein, as assessed by autoradiography of thin-layer chromatography plates used to analyze reaction products. However, further analysis of these plates revealed that

30 membranes from these cells had significantly increased triacylglycerol mass (as assessed by  $\text{I}_2$  visualization) and incorporated significantly more [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA into triacylglycerols than did membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells (197 vs. 55

pmol/mg prot/min). These data suggested that the identified cDNA might encode a DGAT.

Measurements of DGAT activity in membranes from H5 insect cells expressing the putative DGAT cDNA revealed that DGAT activity in these  
5 membranes was more than fivefold higher than that in membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells. The DGAT activity level increased proportionately with the amount of FLAG-tagged protein expressed in membranes isolated from cells harvested at different time points following infection. DGAT activity levels were similar regardless of whether [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]diacylglycerol or [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]oleoyl CoA was used as the labeled  
10 substrate. In the absence of added oleoyl CoA, [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ]diacylglycerol was not incorporated into triacylglycerols. Additionally, [ $^3\text{H}$ ]oleic acid was not incorporated into triacylglycerols in DGAT virus-infected membranes ( $7 \pm 6$  vs.  $49 \pm 47$  pmol triacylglycerol/mg prot/min for wild-type,  $n = 3$ ), establishing the requirement for a fatty acyl CoA. Triacylglycerol mass was more than 10-fold higher in membranes  
15 from DGAT virus-infected cells than in membranes from wild-type virus-infected cells ( $11 \pm 7$  vs.  $1 \pm 0.5$  pg/ $\mu\text{g}$  membrane protein,  $P = 0.04$ ,  $n = 5$ ). No change in relative DAG mass was observed ( $0.33 \pm 0.05$  vs.  $0.34 \pm 0.12$  units for DGAT and wild-type, respectively).

20 **C. mRNA expression.** Human Multiple Tissue northern blots (Clontech) were hybridized with a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled 1.1-kb human DGAT fragment from the human EST. For mouse tissues, total RNA was prepared with Trizol reagent (Life Technologies), and samples (10 mg) were analyzed by northern blotting using a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled, 1-kb mouse DGAT fragment from the mouse EST. Blots were stripped and sequentially  
25 reprobed for G3PDH and 28S RNA as described in Barbu & Dautry, Nucleic Acids Res. (1989)17:7115. Bands in autoradiograms from the 3T3-L1 experiments were quantified with a phosphoimager (Fuji Medical Systems, Stamford, CT).

mRNA expression was detected in every human and mouse tissue examined, as expected for DGAT's role in cellular glycerolipid metabolism. The highest expression  
30 levels were found in the small intestine, consistent with a proposed role for DGAT in intestinal fat absorption (see Brindley supra, and Mansbach, Biochim. Biophys. Acta (1973) 296:386-402. Additionally, mRNA was expressed in mouse adipose tissue, a

tissue known to have high DGAT activity (see Coleman & Bell, *supra*). Interestingly, mRNA expression was not particularly high in the livers of humans or mice, despite the fact that liver tissue possesses DGAT activity (as reported in Polokoff & Bell, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1980)35:535-545.

5

**D. NIH 3T3-L1 differentiation.** NIH 3T3-L1 fibroblasts were cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units/ml penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin, and 2 mM L-glutamine. The differentiation of 3T3-L1 cells into adipocytes was induced by incubating confluent  
10 monolayers of cells in serum-containing medium supplemented with  $10^{-5}$  M dexamethasone, 0.5 mM isobutylmethylxanthine, and 10  $\mu$ g/ml insulin as described Brasaemle et al., *J. Lipid Res.* (1997) 38:2249-2263.

It was found that mRNA expression increased markedly in parallel with DGAT activity in NIH 3T3-L1 cells during their differentiation into adipocytes, a process  
15 known to be associated with increases in DGAT activity (see Coleman et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1978) 253:7256-7261) and triacylglycerol mass accumulation (see Green & Kehinde, *Cell* (1975) 5:19-27.

#### **E. Intermediate Conclusions**

20

The above results indicate that the cDNA encodes a DGAT protein. As a final piece of evidence confirming the identity of this cDNA, the mouse DGAT gene in embryonic stem cells was disrupted and germline transmission of this mutation was achieved. In preliminary experiments, the DGAT activity in membranes from  
25 embryonic fibroblasts homozygous for the knockout mutation (-/-) are markedly reduced compared with that in wild-type fibroblasts ( $25.5 \pm 2.6$  vs.  $453.6 \pm 4.5$  pmol triacylglycerol/mg prot/min for -/- and +/+, respectively;  $P < 0.001$ ). Taken together, the experimental data indicate that the identified cDNA encodes a DGAT catalytic unit.

30

**F. Gene mapping.** Primers derived from the human EST sequences were used to identify genomic clones in an arrayed BAC library according to manufacturer's

protocol (Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL). The BAC clone was mapped to chromosome 8qter by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization as described in Stokke et al., Genomics (1995) 26:134-137. The clone (RMC08P049) may be requested from the website (<http://rmc-www.lbl.gov>). Linkage analysis for mouse gene mapping was performed with a panel of 67 progeny derived from a ((C57BL/6J x *Mus spretus*) F1 x C57BL/6J) interspecific backcross as described in Warden et al., Genomics (1993) 18:295-307. This backcross panel has been typed for more than 400 loci distributed throughout the genome. See Welch et al., J. Lipid Res. (1996) 37:1406-1421. Briefly, parental strain DNAs were screened for restriction fragment-length variants by restriction enzyme digestion and hybridization with a radiolabeled, 1-kb mouse DGAT cDNA fragment as described in Warden, supra. Filters were washed in 1.0 x SSC/0.1% SDS, at 50°C, for 20 min. Autoradiograms were exposed for 3 days at -70°C. Linkage to previously typed chromosomal markers was detected by using Map Manager v.2.6.5, and loci were ordered by minimizing the number of recombination events between DGAT and the markers. See Manly, Mamm. Genome (1993)4:303-313. The mouse homolog for the DGAT gene (*DGAT*) was mapped to a region of chromosome 15 that exhibits homology with human chromosome 8. The mouse DGAT gene was found to be colocalized with quantitative trait loci for plasma levels of triacylglycerol-rich lipoproteins.

20

**II. Identification of DGAT cDNA from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.** The plant (*A.thaliana*) DGAT gene (#AA042298) (SEQ ID NO:03) was identified from BLAST searches of the EST database using mouse DGAT sequences as a probe. The plant DGAT EST protein sequences encoded by plant DGAT genes are 40-50% identical to mammalian DGAT enzymes. Furthermore, the plant DGAT sequences are more closely related to other mammalian DGAT sequences than to ACAT protein sequences.

25

### **III. Transgenic Animal Studies**

30

#### **A. Preparation and Characterization of DGAT knockout mice.**

DGAT knockout mice were generated using standard techniques of gene targeting. A mouse P1 clone containing the mouse DGAT gene was isolated from a genomic 129/Sv library. Short and long arms of homologous sequences were amplified by PCR from this clone and subcloned into pNTKLoxP to generate a gene targeting vector. The vector contained a neomycin resistance gene for positive selection and a thymidine kinase gene for negative selection. Upon homologous recombination, the vector was designed to interrupt the DGAT coding sequences at amino acid 360 of the 498-amino acid murine protein. The entire C-terminus, including a highly conserved region common to all ACAT gene family members is deleted. The gene targeting vector was electroporated into RF8 embryonic stem cells by electroporation, and several targeted clones were identified by Southern blotting (targeting frequency of ~1 in 300). The above strategy is depicted in Fig. 1.

One of these targeted clones was injected into C57BL/6 blastocysts and chimeras were generated; male chimeras subsequently passed the DGAT knockout mutation through the germline to their offspring. The resultant mice, which were heterozygous for the DGAT gene disruption, were intercrossed to generate mice that were homozygotes.

Inactivation of the DGAT gene in the homozygote knockouts was verified by examining DGAT mRNA which was found to be absent in the knockout mice. Inactivation of the DGAT gene was also verified by studying DGAT activity in tissues using an assay that measures the incorporation of [<sup>14</sup>C]oleoyl CoA into triglycerides. The results from the activity assays are provided in Fig. 2, and show that DGAT activity is virtually gone from every nearly every tissue tested.

## **B. Phenotypic Studies**

### **1. General**

The resultant DGAT knockout mice were viable, ostensibly healthy, and fertile.

### **2. Fat Analysis**

DGAT knockout mice were leaner than their wild type counterparts. This

appeared to be true more for males than for females. An analysis of fat pads of male mice fed a chow diet for several months is provided in Fig. 3. Analysis of the fat pads from different regions shows that fat pad weights trend downward in all cases except for the mesenteric fat in females. These data indicate that although chow fed knockout mice weighed the same as chow fed wild type mice, See Fig. 4, the knockout mice are leaner and have reduced adipose tissue. The reproductive and retroperitoneal fat pad sizes are clearly reduced in size (by 50% or more) as compared with those from wild type male mice (Fig. 3). The reduction in fat pads in females appears be not as prominent. Mesenteric fat (visceral fat located in the abdominal cavity) is also clearly reduced in male mice. This is of interest as high levels of mesenteric fat in humans have been associated with insulin resistance, and related syndromes that carry increased risk of heart disease. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of disease conditions such as insulin resistance and related syndromes, such as those that increased risk of heart disease.

When the knockout mice were fed a diet rich in fat (42% of calories as fat), they were protected from developing dietary induced obesity, as shown in Fig.5. Whereas wild-type mice increased their weight to 45-50 grams on this diet, the knockout mice were protected from developing obesity and, in fact, maintained their body weight in the range of chow fed animals. This protection from dietary induced obesity occurs both in male and female knockout mice. This reduction in body weight, as compared with wild type mice, is primarily due to decreases in adipose tissue, as shown in Figs. 6A and 6B. Fig 6A shows that body weight is significantly decreased in DGAT knockout female mice fed a high-fat diet. In addition, body mass index is significantly decreased. Fig. 6B illustrates that the decrease in weight occurs primarily from a loss of fat-pad mass, although there is a small but significant loss of liver mass as well. Thus, the protection from dietary induced obesity in the DGAT knockout mice results from lower amounts of adipose tissue. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of dietary induced obesity and disease conditions associated therewith.

Histologic sections of adipose tissue from both wild-type and knockout mice fed a chow diet were also examined and compared. The adipocytes in the fat pads of the knockout mice were reduced in diameter as compared to those observed from the



wild-type mice, indicating that the DGAT mutation leads to smaller fat cells.

DGAT knockout mice were also crossed into mice carrying the Agouti mutation, a dominant mutation in mice that leads to yellow fur and obesity from overeating. Mice carrying the Agouti mutation and wild type at the DGAT locus were  
5 larger than mice carrying the Agouti mutation and -/- at the DGAT locus. These results indicated that the DGAT knockout mice are protected from genetic forms of obesity. As such, inhibitors of DGAT activity are useful in the treatment of genetically induced obesity.

The livers of both wild type and DGAT knockout mice fed a high fat diet were  
10 also compared. While the wild-type mice developed large lipid droplets in their livers, the DGAT mice showed much less fat accumulation in the liver, indicating that the DGAT knockout mice were protected from the development of fatty liver.

In sum, the above results demonstrate that inhibitors of DGAT lower fat stores and protect against diet-induced obesity. As mice completely lacking DGAT are  
15 healthy, such inhibitors are of low toxicity.

Fig. 7 illustrates that the DGAT knockout mutation has no apparent influence on plasma glucose or free-fatty acid levels. In addition, no differences were detected in insulin levels in the knockout mice as compared to wild-type controls. These results indicate that the DGAT knockout mutation does not affect glucose metabolism in an  
20 adverse way. This data further indicates that reduction or elimination of DGAT activity reduces adipose tissue and improves glucose metabolism by causing diminished insulin resistance. As such, inhibitors of DGAT find use in therapy to treat insulin resistance or diabetes associated with obesity.

### 25 3. Chylomicron Formation

It was also observed that chylomicron formation by the small intestine is impaired in the DGAT knockout mice. Chylomicrons were examined in the bloodstream by agarose gel electrophoresis after administering a corn oil bolus to the mice. It was found that 3 knockout mice had significantly less chylomicrons than the  
30 wild type mice. These results indicate that DGAT plays a role in intestinal lipid absorption and that DGAT inhibitors may have a role in diminishing intestinal fat absorption. In sum, the above results indicate that DGAT inhibitors find use as

therapeutic agents to lower body fat content.

#### 4. Fur Patterns

2 sets of DGAT  $+/+$  and  $-/-$  male mice at age about 3 months (young adult), 3-5  
5 in each group per set, were studied. The  $-/-$  mice were confirmed to be so by Southern  
blot analysis. Upon visual examination, the  $-/-$  mice appeared normal except that the  
 $-/-$  mice in the second group had some patchy fur loss on the back, mostly in the  
intrascapular region, the degree of which was, however, highly individual. The mice  
lacked oils created in the skin that coat the hair, which was due to DGAT deficiency in  
10 the sebaceous glands, which are atrophic in the knockout mice. As such, DGAT  
inhibitors can be used to inhibit skin oil production and are therefore useful in the  
treatment of acne.

#### 5. Wound Healing

15 Older females (~8 months old) 2 animals in each group ( $+/+$  and  $-/-$ ) were  
examined. One animal had been severely bitten so sacrifice was delayed until the  
mouse healed (injury results in changes in triglyceride metabolism). She appeared to  
heal normally suggesting that the DGAT gene that was inactivated in the  $-/-$  mice was  
not essential to the healing process.

20

#### 6. Lactation

The other female gave birth to a healthy appearing litter. However, the pups  
died soon after birth because they could not suckle (as shown by lack of milk in the  
pups' stomachs/intestines). On inspection, the mother appeared unable to produce  
25 milk. This suggests either that DDGAT is required for mammary gland  
differentiation, or because the mammary gland resides in a fat pad, DGAT deficiency  
results in a decreased fat pad that is insufficient to support mammary gland  
differentiation/milk production. The data also indicate that mutations in the DGAT  
gene is involved in breast cancer development. As such, this gene might be a target for  
30 diagnosis and/or treatment.

#### 7. Aging Phenotype

The phenotype of the female mice, determined 5 weeks after the second animal gave birth (to allow recovery; triglyceride metabolism is altered in pregnancy and the post partum period) was similar to that of the males in the second group, i.e. fur loss in patches, especially in the intrascapular region. Again, very little intrabdominal fat, very little subcutaneous fat and decreased retroperitoneal fat pads were observed. Body weight was 12% lower in the -/- female mice with no changes in serum cholesterol or glucose levels, but with about a 50% decrease in triglycerides. These data suggest that the animals become more affected with age. This observation is likely due to a cumulative effect of decreased fat absorption throughout adult life due to low DGAT activity in the duodenum/jejunum; however, this may also be coupled to decreased ability to store fat in adipose tissue due to adipocyte DGAT-1 deficiency.

#### IV. Existence of DGAT-2

A possible decrease in fat absorption raised the question of whether the -/- mice were essential fatty acid deficient (EFAD) (which could also explain the hair loss and inability to lactate, see below). Fatty acid content of the serum (plasma) from these sets of mice was determined and no evidence for EFAD was found, suggesting that, at least in these generations of mice and at these ages, EFAD does not play a role. DGAT activity in the -/- livers was decreased to about 20% of the +/+ values,  $p < 0.0001$ . No statistically significant changes were seen in monoacylglycerol or diacylglycerol (DAG) synthesis or in cholesterol ester synthesis. Triglyceride mass in liver total cell membranes was decreased about 70%,  $p < 0.01$  with no apparent change in DAG mass. In addition, as shown above, the plasma lipid levels are normal in DGAT knockout mice. Fasting serum triglyceride levels are also normal in DGAT mice consuming either a chow or high fat diet. These data demonstrate the existence of a second DGAT gene, DGAT-2, which is a target for the treatment of high plasma triglyceride levels. Accordingly, DGAT-2 inhibitors find use in the treatment of high plasma triglyceride levels and disease conditions associated therewith.

30

It is apparent from the above results and discussion that polynucleotides encoding both animal and plant DGAT enzymes, as well as novel polypeptides encoded thereby, are provided. The subject invention is important for both research and therapeutic applications. Using the DGAT probes of the subject invention, the role of DGAT and its regulation in a number of physiological processes can be studied in vivo. The subject invention also provides for important new ways of treating diseases associated with DGAT, such as hypertriglycemia and obesity, as well as in the production of tryglycerides.

10 All publications and patent applications cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference as if each individual publication or patent application were specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. The citation of any publication is for its disclosure prior to the filing date and should not be construed as an admission that the present invention is not entitled to antedate such publication by virtue of prior invention.

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it is readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art in light of the teachings of this invention that certain changes and modifications may be made thereto without departing from the spirit or scope of the appended claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A non-human polynucleotide present in other than its natural environment encoding a product having DGAT activity.
- 5 2. The polynucleotide according to Claim 1, wherein said product has an amino acid sequence that is substantially similar to the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring animal DGAT protein.
- 10 3. The polynucleotide according to Claim 2, wherein said animal DGAT protein is a mammalian DGAT protein.
4. The polynucleotide according to Claim 3, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence substantially similar or identical to SEQ ID NO: 03.
- 15 5. The polynucleotide according to Claim 1, wherein said product has an amino acid sequence that is substantially similar to the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring plant DGAT protein.
- 20 6. The polynucleotide according to Claim 5, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence substantially similar or identical to SEQ ID NO: 04.
7. A fragment of a polynucleotide according to Claim 1.
- 25 8. A non-human polypeptide having DGAT activity present in other than its naturally occurring environment, wherein when said polypeptide has the amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring protein it is substantially free of any of its constituents of its naturally occurring environment.
- 30 9. The polypeptide according to Claim 8, wherein said polypeptide has an amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring DGAT protein.

10. The polypeptide according to Claim 9, wherein said naturally occurring DGAT protein is an animal DGAT protein.
11. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said animal DGAT protein is  
5 a mammalian DGAT protein.
12. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said DGAT protein is a mouse protein.
- 10 13. The polypeptide according to Claim 12, wherein said mouse DGAT protein comprises SEQ ID NO:07.
14. The polypeptide according to Claim 10, wherein said naturally occurring protein is a plant DGAT protein.
- 15 15. The polypeptide according to Claim 14, wherein said plant DGAT protein comprises a sequence encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:04.
- 20 16. Substantially pure mammalian non-human DGAT.
17. Isolated mammalian non-human DGAT.
18. A fragment of a polypeptide according to Claim 9.
- 25 19. An expression cassette comprising a transcriptional initiation region functional in an expression host, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence found in the nucleic acid according to Claim 1 under the transcriptional regulation of said transcriptional initiation region, and a transcriptional termination region functional in  
30 said expression host.
20. A cell comprising an expression cassette according to Claim 19 as part of an

extrachromosomal element or integrated into the genome of a host cell as a result of introduction of said expression cassette into said host cell.

21. The cellular progeny of the cell according to Claim 20.

5

22. A method of producing a polypeptide having DGAT activity, said method comprising:

growing a cell according to Claim 20, whereby said polypeptide is expressed;

and

10 isolating said polypeptide substantially free of other proteins.

23. A monoclonal antibody binding specifically to a polypeptide having DGAT activity.

15 24. The monoclonal antibody according to Claim 23, wherein said antibody inhibits DGAT activity of said polypeptide.

25. The monoclonal antibody according to Claim 23, wherein said antibody is a humanized antibody.

20

26. A method for inhibiting the activity of a DGAT protein, said method comprising:

contacting said DGAT protein with an agent that inhibits the activity of said DGAT protein.

25

27. The method according to Claim 26, wherein said agent is a small molecule.

28. The method according to Claim 26, wherein said agent is an antibody.

30 29. The method according to Claim 28, wherein said agent is a monoclonal antibody.

30. A method of modulating a symptom in a mammalian host of a disease condition associated with DGAT activity, said method comprising:  
administering to said host a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of an active agent that modulates said DGAT activity in said host.

5

31. The method according to Claim 30, wherein said symptom is hypertriglyceremia.

32. The method according to Claim 30, wherein said symptom is obesity

10 33. A method of producing a triacylglycerol, said method comprising:  
contacting a diacylglycerol and fatty acyl CoA with a DGAT polypeptide under conditions sufficient to said triacylglycerol to be produced.

34. A *DGAT* transgenic plant.

15

35. The transgenic plant according to Claim 34, wherein said plant is capable of producing seeds higher in oil content than the corresponding wild-type.

36. The seeds produced by the plant according to Claim 35.

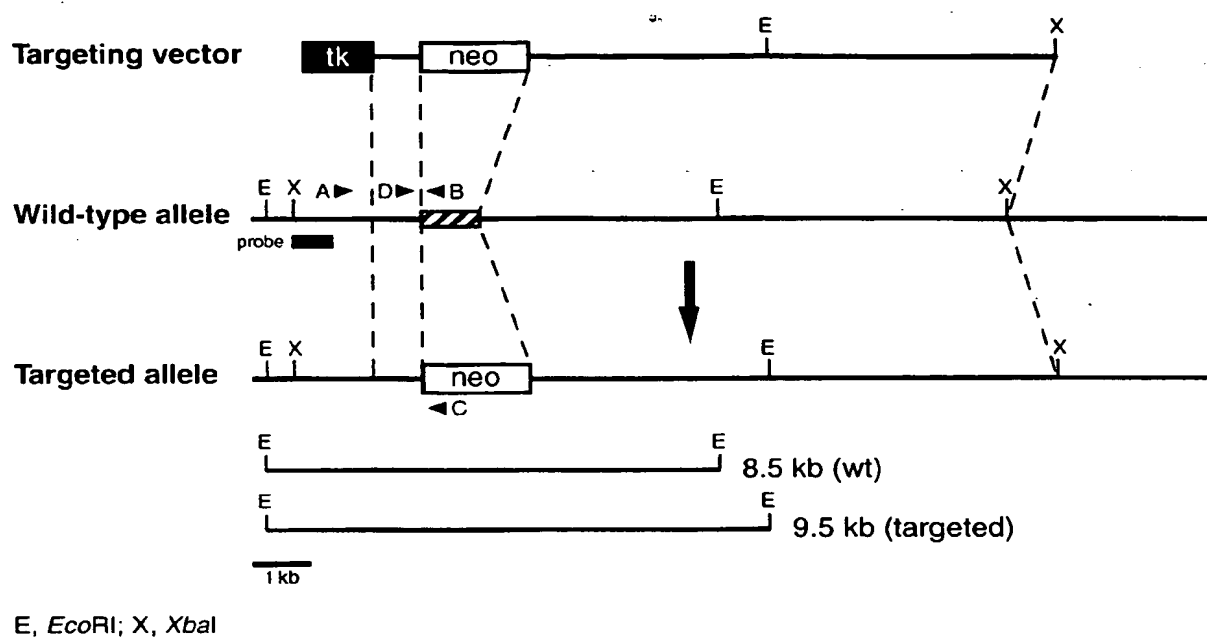
20

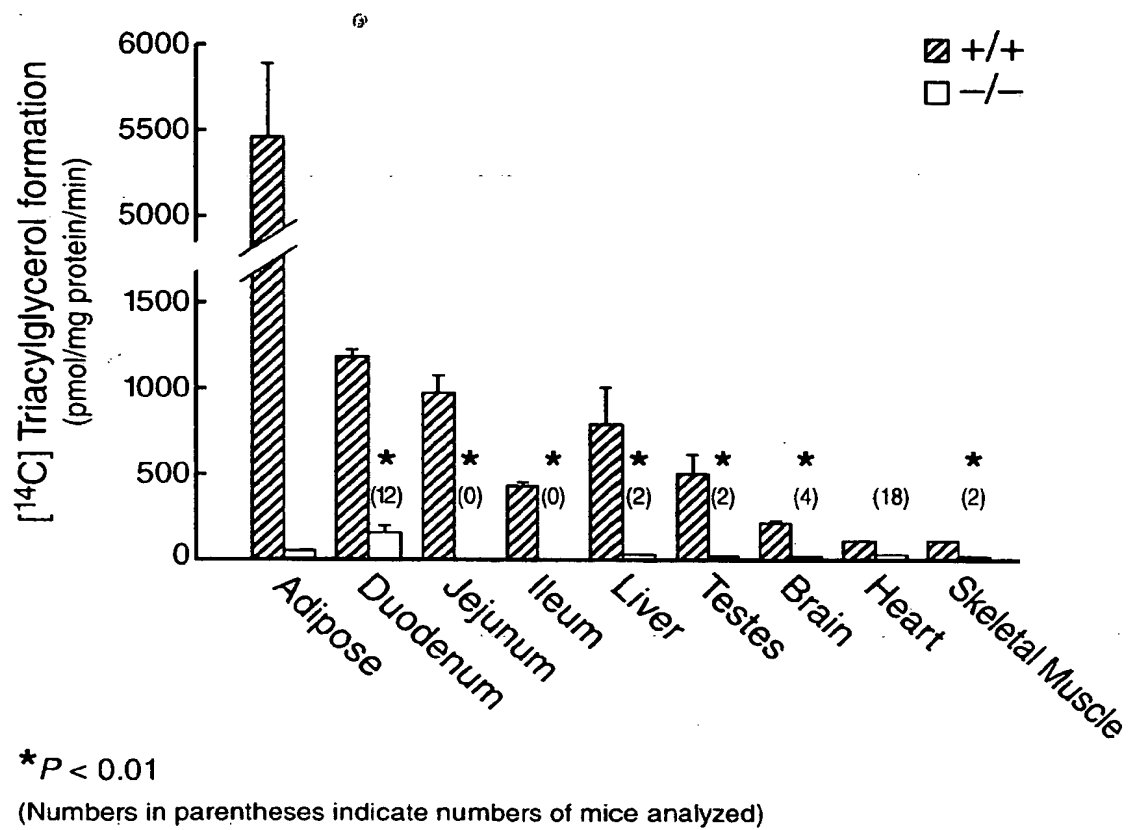
37. A method of producing an oil seed having a higher oil content as compared to wild-type, said method comprising:  
growing a *DGAT* transgenic plant according to Claim 35; and  
harvesting seeds from said *DGAT* transgenic plant.

25

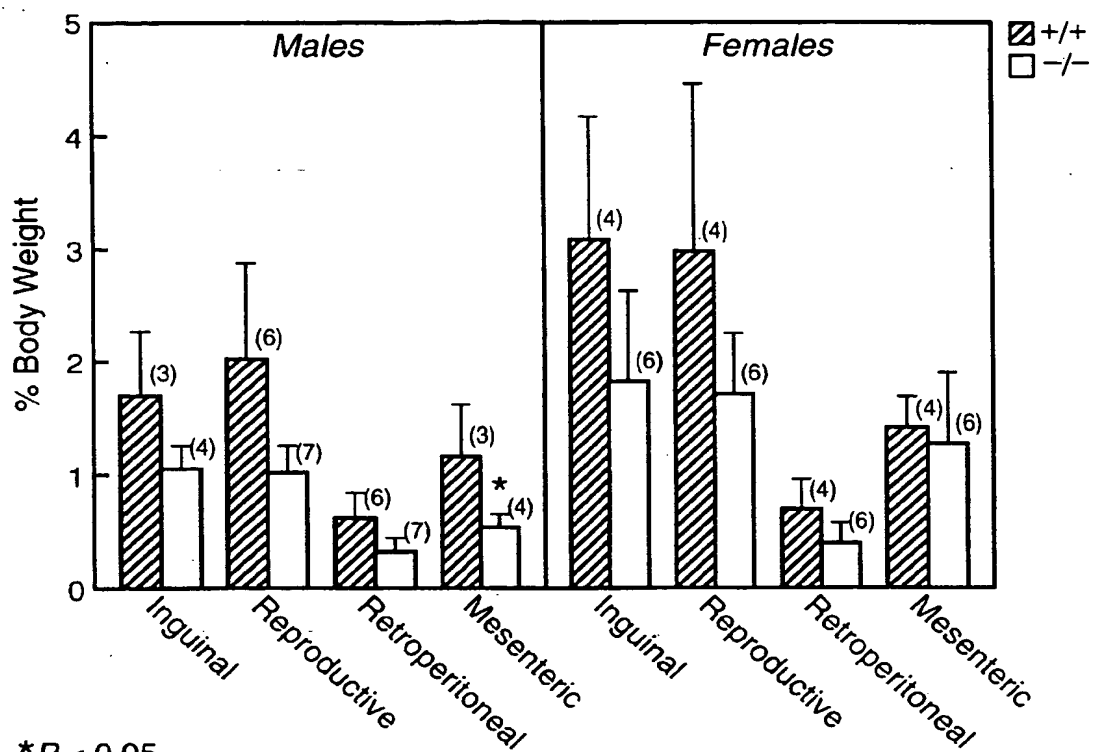
38. In a method of producing oil from seeds, the improvement comprising:  
producing oil from the seeds produced according to the method of Claim 37.



**Figure 1****SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

**Figure 2**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

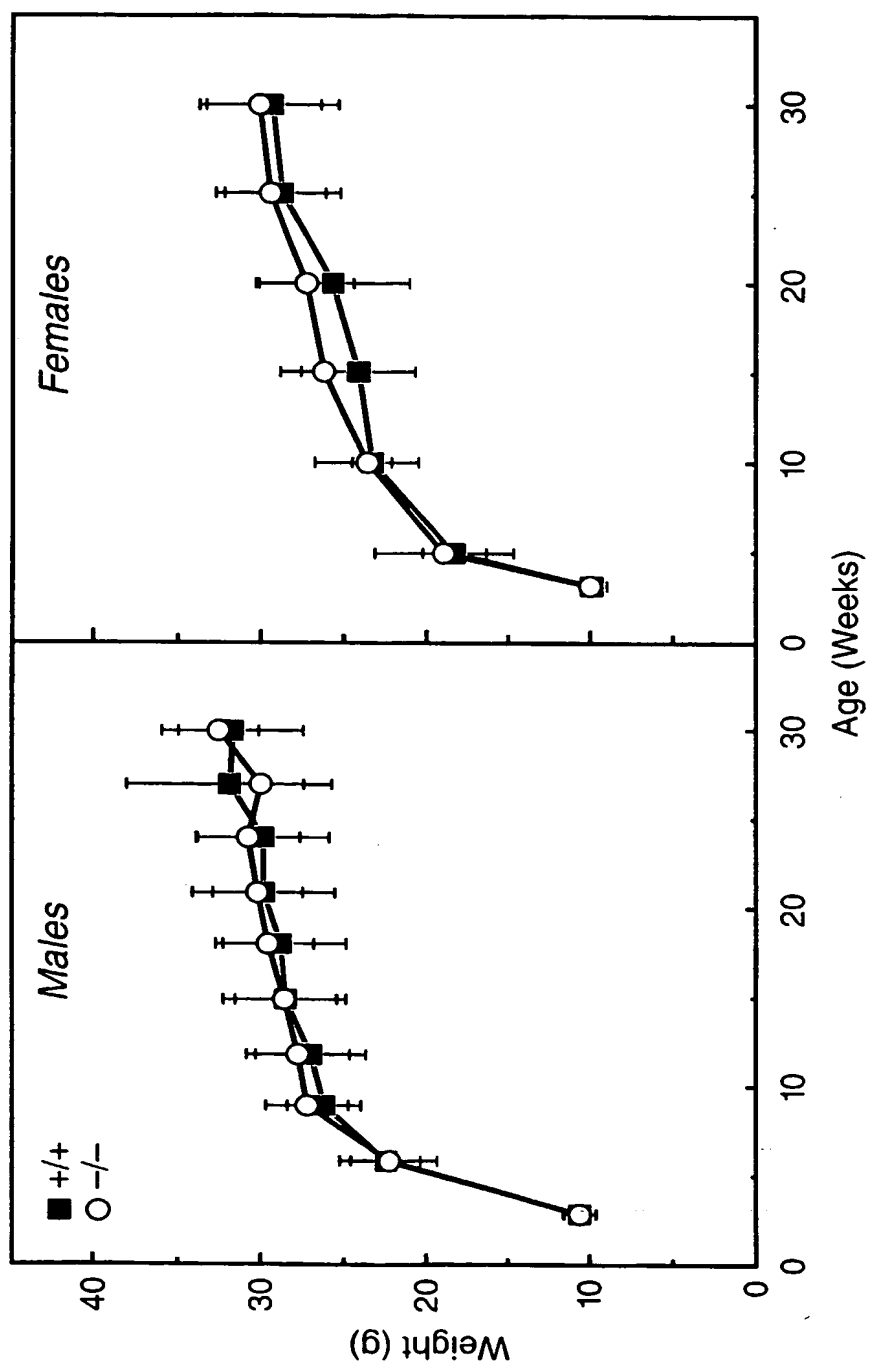


\* $P < 0.05$

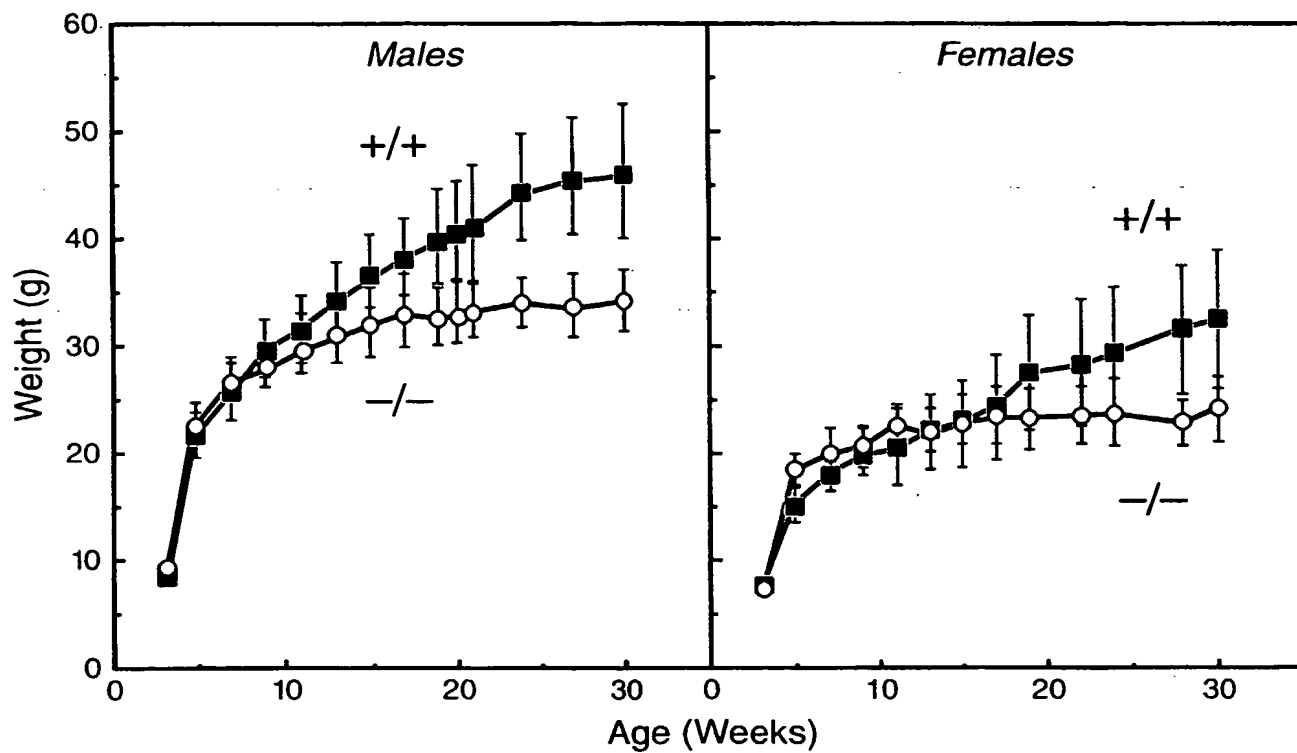
(Numbers in parentheses indicate numbers of mice analyzed)

**Figure 3**

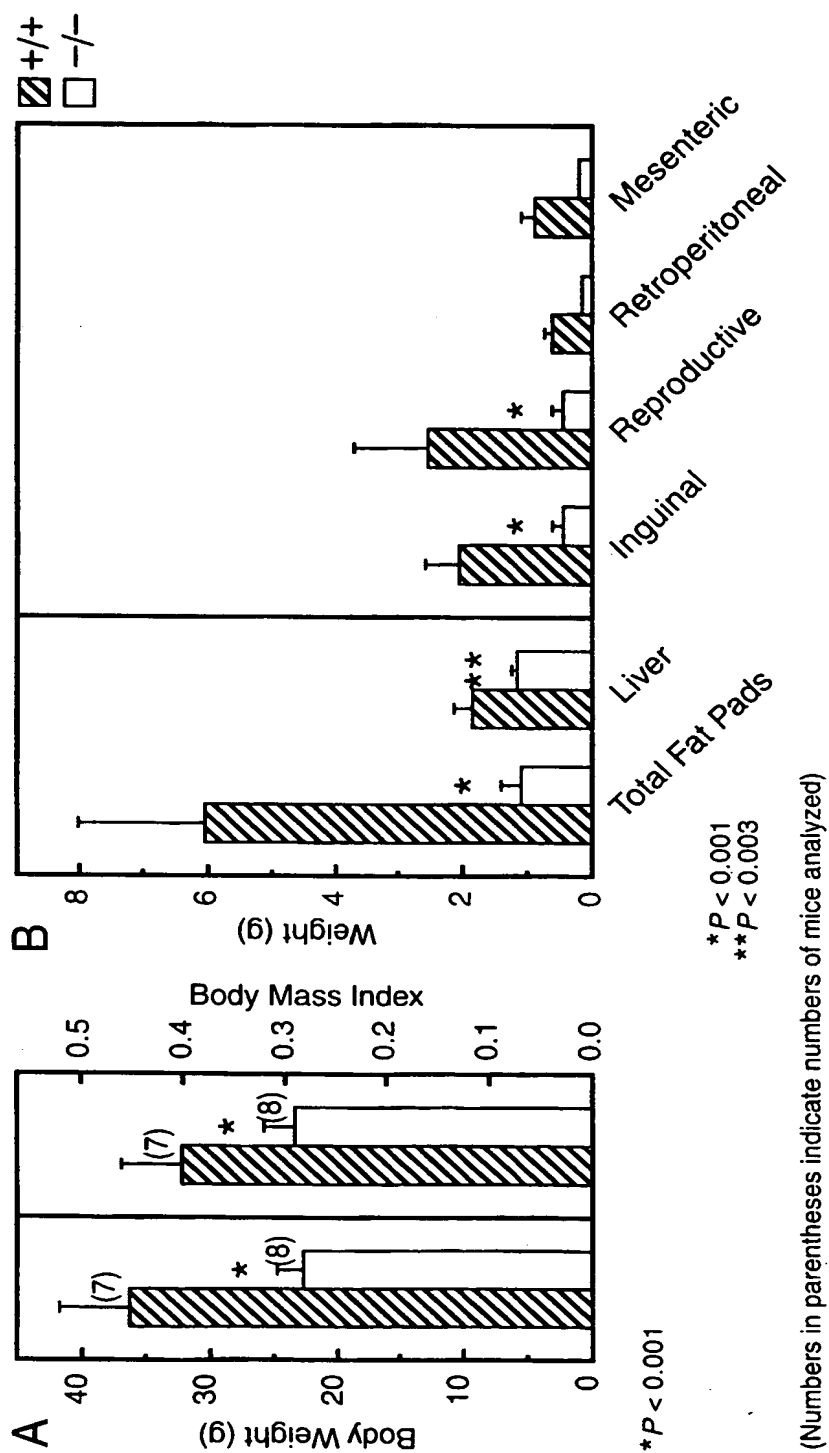
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

**Figure 4**

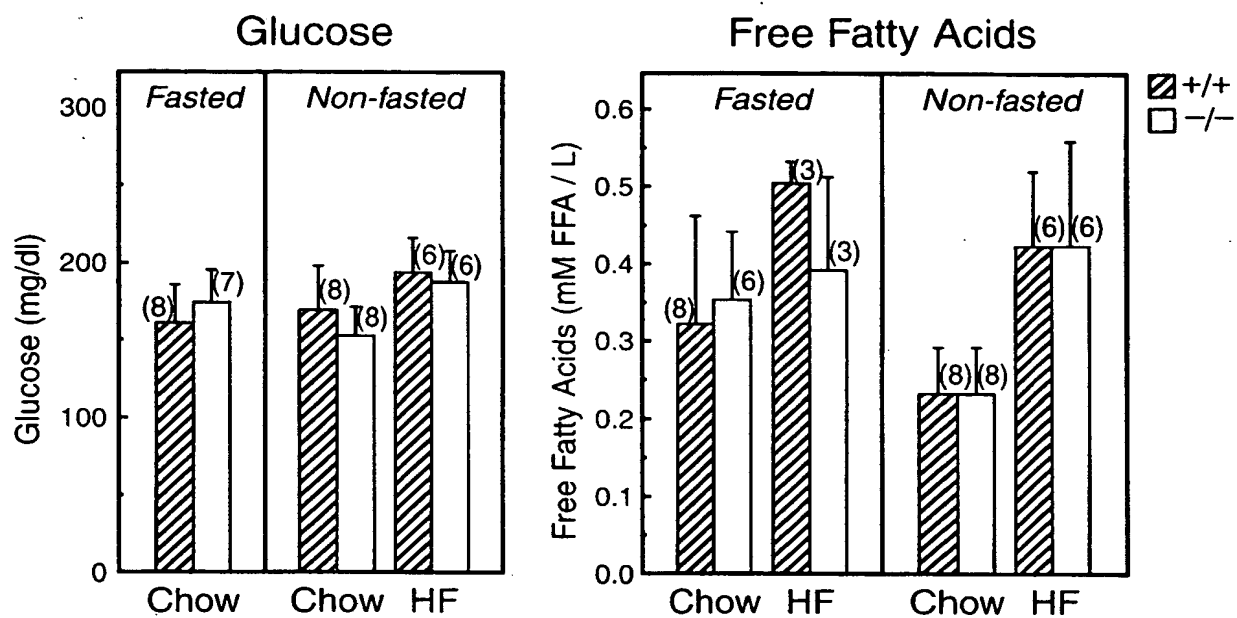
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

**Figure 5**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



**Figure 6**



(Numbers in parentheses indicate numbers of mice analyzed)

**Figure 7**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Farese, Robert V.  
Cases, Sylvaine  
Smith, Steven  
Erickson, Sandra  
Sande, Eric

<120> Diacylglycerol O-Acyltransferase

<130> 6510-105US3

<150> 60/107,771

<151> 1998-11-09

<150> PCT/US98/17883

<151> 1998-08-28

<150> 09/103,754

<151> 1998-06-24

<160> 10

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 3.0

<210> 1

<211> 1411

<212> DNA

<213> homo sapiens

<400> 1

ttatttttgg	agaacctcat	caagtatggc	atcctggtgg	accccatcca	ggtggtttct	60
ctgttctga	aggatcccta	tagctggccc	gccccatgcc	tggttattgc	ggccaatgtt	120
tttgctgtgg	ctgcattcca	ggttgagaag	cgccctggcg	tggttgccct	gacggagcag	180
gcgggactgc	tgctgcacgt	ggccaacctg	gccaccattc	tgtgtttccc	agcggctgtg	240
gtcttactgg	ttgagtctat	cactccagtg	ggctccctgc	tggcgctgat	ggcgcacacc	300
atcctcttcc	tcaagctctt	ctcctaccgc	gacgtcaact	catggtgccg	cagggccagg	360
gccaaggctg	cctctgcagg	gaagaaggcc	agcagtgttg	ctgccccgca	caccgtgagc	420
taccgggaca	atctgacctc	ccgcgatctc	tactacttcc	tcttcgcccc	caccttgtgc	480
tacgagctca	actttccccg	ctctccccgc	atccggaagc	gctttctgct	gcgacggatc	540
cttgagatgc	tgttcttcac	ccagctccag	gtggggctga	tccagcagtg	gatggtcccc	600
accatccaga	actccatgaa	gcccttcaag	gacatggact	actcacgcat	catcgagcgc	660
ctcctgaagc	tggcggtccc	caatcacctc	atctggctca	tcttcttcta	ctggctcttc	720
cactcctgcc	tgaatgccgt	ggctgagctc	atgcagtttg	gagaccggga	gttctaccgg	780
gactggtgga	actccgagtc	tgtcacctac	ttctggcaga	actggaacat	ccctgtgcac	840
aagtgggtgca	tcagacactt	ctacaagccc	atgcttcgac	ggggcagcag	caagtggatg	900
gccaggacag	gggtgttccct	ggcctcggcc	ttcttcacag	agtacctggt	gagcgtccct	960
ctgcgaatgt	tccgcctctg	ggcggttcacg	ggcatgatgg	ctcagatccc	actggcctgg	1020
ttcgtggggc	gctttttcca	gggcaactat	ggcaacgcag	ctgtgtggct	gtcgtctatc	1080
atcggacagc	caatagccgt	cctcatgtac	gtccacgact	actacgtgct	caactatgag	1140
gccccagcgg	cagaggcctg	agctgcacct	gaggggctgg	cttctcactg	ccacctcaca	1200
cccgtgggca	gagcccacct	ctcctcctag	gcctcgagtt	gctggggatg	ggcctggctg	1260
cacagcatcc	tcctctggtc	ccagggaggc	ctctctgccc	ctatggggct	ctgtcctgca	1320



cccctcaggg atggcgacag caggccagac acagtctgat gccagctggg agtcttgctg 1380  
accctgcccc ggggccgagg gtgtcaataa a 1411

<210> 2  
<211> 261  
<212> DNA  
<213> homo sapiens

<400> 2  
cagaggcctg agctgcacct gaggggctgg cttctcactg ccacctcaca cccgctggca 60  
gagcccacct ctctccttag gcctcgagtt gctggggatg ggcctggctg cacagcatcc 120  
tcctctgggc ccagggaggc ctctctgccc ctatggggct ctgtcctgca cccctcaggg 180  
atggcgacag caggccagac acagtctgat gccagctggg agtcttgctg accctgcccc 240  
gggtccgagg gtgtcaataa a 261

<210> 3  
<211> 1650  
<212> DNA  
<213> mus musculus

<400> 3  
ggatgaatgg aaataagtag aattaggcat acttaggata gggctcaagc cgcgccccgt 60  
gaagattggg ccgcgacgag gtgcgggccc aagccatggg cgaccgcgga ggcgcgggaa 120  
gctctcgggc tcggaggacc ggctcgcggg tttccgtcca ggggtgtagt gggcccaagg 180  
tagaagagga cgaggtgcga gacgcggctg tgagccccga cttgggcgcc ggggggtgacg 240  
cgccggctcc ggctccggct ccagcccata cccgggacaa agacgggcgg accagcgtgg 300  
gcgacggcta ctgggatctg aggtgccatc gtctgcaaga ttctttgttc agctcagaca 360  
gtgggtttcag caattatcgt ggtatcctga attggtgtgt ggtgatgctg atcctgagta 420  
atgcaagggt attttttagag aaccttatca agtatggcat cctggtggat cctatccagg 480  
tggtgtctct gtttttgaag gaccctaca gctggcctgc cccatgcgtg attattgcat 540  
ccaatatttt tgttgtggct gcatttcaga ttgagaagcg cctggcagtg ggtgccctga 600  
cagagcagat ggggctgctg ctacatgttg ttaacctggc cacaatcatt tgcttcccag 660  
cagctgtggc ctactgggtt gagtctatca ctccagtggg ttccgtgttt gctctggcat 720  
catactccat catgttcctc aagctttatt cctaccggga tgcaacctg tggtgccgcc 780  
agcgaagggt caaggccaaa gctgtctcta cagggaagaa ggtcagtggt gctgctgccc 840  
agcaagctgt gagctatcca gacaacctga cctaccgaga tctctattac ttcattcttg 900  
ctcctacttt gtgttatgaa ctcaactttc ctccgtcccc cgcaatacga aagcgctttc 960  
tgctacgacg agttcttgag atgtctttt ttaccagct tcaagtgggg ctgatccaac 1020  
agtggatggt ccctactatc cacaactcca tgaagccctt caaggatatg gactattcac 1080  
ggatcattga gcgtctctta aagctggcgg tccccaacca tctgatctgg cttatcttct 1140  
tctattggtt tttccactcc tgtctcaatg ctgtggcaga gcttctgcag tttggagacc 1200  
gcgagttcta cagagattgg tggatgctg agtctgtcac ctacttttgg cagaactgga 1260  
atatccccgt gcacaagtgg tgcacagac acttctacaa gcctatgctc agacatggca 1320  
gcagcaaatg ggtggccagg acaggagtat ttttgacctc agccttcttc catgagtacc 1380  
tagtgagcgt tcccctgcgg atgttccgcc tctgggcatt cacagccatg atggctcagg 1440  
tcccactggc ctggattgtg ggccgattct tccaaggga ctatggcaat gcagctgtgt 1500  
gggtgacact catcattggg caaccgggtg ctgtgctcat gtatgtccac gactactacg 1560  
tgctcaacta cgatgccccca gtgggggtat gagctactgc caaaggccag ccctccctaa 1620  
cctgggctg gagttctgga ggggttctctg 1650

<210> 4  
<211> 629  
<212> DNA  
<213> arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 4

tgcattgtata	cggaagggtt	gggtggctcg	tcaattttgca	aaactgggtca	tattcaccgg	60,
attcatggga	tttataatag	aacaatatat	aaatcctatt	gtcaggaact	caaagcatcc	120
tttgaaaggc	gatcttctat	atgctattga	aagagtgttg	aagcttttcag	ttccaaattt	180
atatgtgtgg	ctctgcatgt	tctactgctt	cttccacctt	tggttaaaca	tattggcaga	240
gcttctctgc	ttcggggatc	gtgaattcta	caaagattgg	tggaatgcaa	aaagtgtggg	300
agattactgg	gagaatgtgg	aatatgcctg	tccataaatg	ggatgggtcc	gacatatata	360
ccttccccgt	gcttgcgcac	aaggattacc	caaagacacc	ccggccatta	accattggct	420
ttccaagcc	ccctggaggc	ctttccatgg	gccanggacc	cgngntnccc	tggcngggcc	480
ttcaaagcaa	agggggnttn	cctggggnta	aagntccang	ggcccttggg	gcccanccaa	540
aannttcccc	cgggaaaggg	ttgcccaccg	ggggngngaaa	aanncccggg	ggcaccncgg	600
aattttggga	accggggggg	ggcctttttt				629

&lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 386

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 5

Leu	Phe	Leu	Glu	Asn	Leu	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Ile	Leu	Val	Asp	Pro	Ile
1				5					10					15	
Gln	Val	Val	Ser	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys	Asp	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Trp	Pro	Ala	Pro
			20					25					30		
Cys	Leu	Val	Ile	Ala	Ala	Asn	Val	Phe	Ala	Val	Ala	Ala	Phe	Gln	Val
		35					40					45			
Glu	Lys	Arg	Leu	Ala	Val	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Glu	Gln	Ala	Gly	Leu	Leu
	50					55					60				
Leu	His	Val	Ala	Asn	Leu	Ala	Thr	Ile	Leu	Cys	Phe	Pro	Ala	Ala	Val
65					70					75					80
Val	Leu	Leu	Val	Glu	Ser	Ile	Thr	Pro	Val	Gly	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ala	Leu
				85					90					95	
Met	Ala	His	Thr	Ile	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Val
			100					105					110		
Asn	Ser	Trp	Cys	Arg	Arg	Ala	Arg	Ala	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gly	Lys
		115					120					125			
Lys	Ala	Ser	Ser	Val	Ala	Ala	Pro	His	Thr	Val	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Asp	Asn
	130					135					140				
Leu	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Phe	Ala	Pro	Thr	Leu	Cys
145					150					155					160
Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asn	Phe	Pro	Arg	Ser	Pro	Arg	Ile	Arg	Lys	Arg	Phe	Leu
			165						170					175	
Leu	Arg	Arg	Ile	Leu	Glu	Met	Leu	Phe	Phe	Thr	Gln	Leu	Gln	Val	Gly
			180					185					190		
Leu	Ile	Gln	Gln	Trp	Met	Val	Pro	Thr	Ile	Gln	Asn	Ser	Met	Lys	Pro
	195					200					205				
Phe	Lys	Asp	Met	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Ile	Ile	Glu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Lys	Leu
	210					215					220				
Ala	Val	Pro	Asn	His	Leu	Ile	Trp	Leu	Ile	Phe	Phe	Tyr	Trp	Leu	Phe
225				230						235					240
His	Ser	Cys	Leu	Asn	Ala	Val	Ala	Glu	Leu	Met	Gln	Phe	Gly	Asp	Arg
			245						250					255	
Glu	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Trp	Trp	Asn	Ser	Glu	Ser	Val	Thr	Tyr	Phe	Trp
		260					265						270		
Gln	Asn	Trp	Asn	Ile	Pro	Val	His	Lys	Trp	Cys	Ile	Arg	His	Phe	Tyr
	275					280						285			
Lys	Pro	Met	Leu	Arg	Arg	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys	Trp	Met	Ala	Arg	Thr	Gly
	290					295					300				

Val Phe Leu Ala Ser Ala Phe Phe His Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Val Pro  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Arg Met Phe Arg Leu Trp Ala Phe Thr Gly Met Met Ala Gln Ile  
 325 330 335  
 Pro Leu Ala Trp Phe Val Gly Arg Phe Phe Gln Gly Asn Tyr Gly Asn  
 340 345 350  
 Ala Ala Val Trp Leu Ser Leu Ile Ile Gly Gln Pro Ile Ala Val Leu  
 355 360 365  
 Met Tyr Val His Asp Tyr Tyr Val Leu Asn Tyr Glu Ala Pro Ala Ala  
 370 375 380  
 Glu Ala  
 385

<210> 6  
 <211> 488  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> homo sapiens

<400> 6  
 Met Gly Asp Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Arg Arg Arg Thr Gly Ser Arg Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Ser His Gly Gly Gly Gly Pro Ala Ala Ala Glu Glu Glu Val Arg  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Ala Ala Ala Gly Pro Asp Val Gly Ala Ala Gly Asp Ala Pro Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Ala Pro Asn Lys Asp Gly Asp Ala Gly Val Gly Ser Gly His Trp  
 50 55 60  
 Glu Leu Arg Cys His Arg Leu Gln Asp Ser Leu Phe Ser Ser Asp Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Gly Phe Ser Asn Tyr Arg Gly Ile Leu Asn Trp Cys Val Val Met Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Ile Leu Ser Asn Ala Arg Leu Phe Leu Glu Asn Leu Ile Lys Tyr Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Ile Leu Val Asp Pro Ile Gln Val Val Ser Leu Phe Leu Lys Asp Pro  
 115 120 125  
 His Ser Trp Pro Ala Pro Cys Leu Val Ile Ala Ala Asn Val Phe Ala  
 130 135 140  
 Val Ala Ala Phe Gln Val Glu Lys Arg Leu Ala Val Gly Ala Leu Thr  
 145 150 155 160  
 Glu Gln Ala Gly Leu Leu Leu His Val Ala Asn Leu Ala Thr Ile Leu  
 165 170 175  
 Cys Phe Pro Ala Ala Val Val Leu Leu Val Glu Ser Ile Thr Pro Val  
 180 185 190  
 Gly Ser Leu Leu Ala Leu Met Ala His Thr Ile Leu Phe Leu Lys Leu  
 195 200 205  
 Phe Ser Tyr Arg Asp Val Asn Ser Trp Cys Arg Arg Ala Arg Ala Lys  
 210 215 220  
 Ala Ala Ser Ala Gly Lys Lys Ala Ser Ser Ala Ala Pro His Thr  
 225 230 235 240  
 Val Ser Tyr Pro Asp Asn Leu Thr Tyr Arg Asp Leu Tyr Tyr Phe Leu  
 245 250 255  
 Phe Ala Pro Thr Leu Cys Tyr Glu Leu Asn Phe Pro Arg Ser Pro Arg  
 260 265 270  
 Ile Arg Lys Arg Phe Leu Leu Arg Arg Ile Leu Glu Met Leu Phe Phe  
 275 280 285  
 Thr Gln Leu Gln Val Gly Leu Ile Gln Gln Trp Met Val Pro Thr Ile

290 295 300  
 Gln Asn Ser Met Lys Pro Phe Lys Asp Met Asp Tyr Ser Arg Ile Ile  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Arg Leu Leu Lys Leu Ala Val Pro Asn His Leu Ile Trp Leu Ile  
 325 330 335  
 Phe Phe Tyr Trp Leu Phe His Ser Cys Leu Asn Ala Val Ala Glu Leu  
 340 345 350  
 Met Gln Phe Gly Asp Arg Glu Phe Tyr Arg Asp Trp Trp Asn Ser Glu  
 355 360 365  
 Ser Val Thr Tyr Phe Trp Gln Asn Trp Asn Ile Pro Val His Lys Trp  
 370 375 380  
 Cys Ile Arg His Phe Tyr Lys Pro Met Leu Arg Arg Gly Ser Ser Lys  
 385 390 395 400  
 Trp Met Ala Arg Thr Gly Val Phe Leu Ala Ser Ala Phe Phe His Glu  
 405 410 415  
 Tyr Leu Val Ser Val Pro Leu Arg Met Phe Arg Leu Trp Ala Phe Thr  
 420 425 430  
 Gly Met Met Ala Gln Ile Pro Leu Ala Trp Phe Val Gly Arg Phe Phe  
 435 440 445  
 Gln Gly Asn Tyr Gly Asn Ala Ala Val Trp Leu Ser Leu Ile Ile Gly  
 450 455 460  
 Gln Pro Ile Ala Val Leu Met Tyr Val His Asp Tyr Tyr Val Leu Asn  
 465 470 475 480  
 Tyr Glu Ala Pro Ala Ala Glu Ala  
 485

<210> 7  
 <211> 498  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> mus musculus

<400> 7  
 Met Gly Asp Arg Gly Gly Ala Gly Ser Ser Arg Arg Arg Arg Thr Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Arg Val Ser Val Gln Gly Gly Ser Gly Pro Lys Val Glu Asp  
 20 25 30  
 Glu Val Arg Asp Ala Ala Val Ser Pro Asp Leu Gly Ala Gly Gly Asp  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala His Thr Arg Asp Lys Asp Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Arg Thr Ser Val Gly Asp Gly Tyr Trp Asp Leu Arg Cys His Arg Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Gln Asp Ser Leu Phe Ser Ser Asp Ser Gly Phe Ser Asn Tyr Arg Gly  
 85 90 95  
 Ile Leu Asn Trp Cys Val Val Met Leu Ile Leu Ser Asn Ala Arg Leu  
 100 105 110  
 Phe Leu Glu Asn Leu Ile Lys Tyr Gly Ile Leu Val Asp Pro Ile Gln  
 115 120 125  
 Val Val Ser Leu Phe Leu Lys Asp Pro Tyr Ser Trp Pro Ala Pro Cys  
 130 135 140  
 Val Ile Ile Ala Ser Asn Ile Phe Val Val Ala Phe Gln Ile Glu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Lys Arg Leu Ala Val Gly Ala Leu Thr Glu Gln Met Gly Leu Leu Leu  
 165 170 175  
 His Val Val Asn Leu Ala Thr Ile Ile Cys Phe Pro Ala Ala Val Ala  
 180 185 190

Leu Leu Val Glu Ser Ile Thr Pro Val Gly Ser Val Phe Ala Leu Ala  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Tyr Ser Ile Met Phe Leu Lys Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Arg Asp Val Asn  
 210 215 220  
 Leu Trp Cys Arg Gln Arg Arg Val Lys Ala Lys Ala Val Ser Thr Gly  
 225 230 235 240  
 Lys Lys Val Ser Gly Ala Ala Ala Gln Gln Ala Val Ser Tyr Pro Asp  
 245 250 255  
 Asn Leu Thr Tyr Arg Asp Leu Tyr Tyr Phe Ile Phe Ala Pro Thr Leu  
 260 265 270  
 Cys Tyr Glu Leu Asn Phe Pro Arg Ser Pro Arg Ile Arg Lys Arg Phe  
 275 280 285  
 Leu Leu Arg Arg Val Leu Glu Met Leu Phe Phe Thr Gln Leu Gln Val  
 290 295 300  
 Gly Leu Ile Gln Gln Trp Met Val Pro Thr Ile His Asn Ser Met Lys  
 305 310 315 320  
 Pro Phe Lys Asp Met Asp Tyr Ser Arg Ile Ile Glu Arg Leu Leu Lys  
 325 330 335  
 Leu Ala Val Pro Asn His Leu Ile Trp Leu Ile Phe Phe Tyr Trp Phe  
 340 345 350  
 Phe His Ser Cys Leu Asn Ala Val Ala Glu Leu Leu Gln Phe Gly Asp  
 355 360 365  
 Arg Glu Phe Tyr Arg Asp Trp Trp Asn Ala Glu Ser Val Thr Tyr Phe  
 370 375 380  
 Trp Gln Asn Trp Asn Ile Pro Val His Lys Trp Cys Ile Arg His Phe  
 385 390 395 400  
 Tyr Lys Pro Met Leu Arg His Gly Ser Ser Lys Trp Val Ala Arg Thr  
 405 410 415  
 Gly Val Phe Leu Thr Ser Ala Phe Phe His Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Val  
 420 425 430  
 Pro Leu Arg Met Phe Arg Leu Trp Ala Phe Thr Ala Met Met Ala Gln  
 435 440 445  
 Val Pro Leu Ala Trp Ile Val Gly Arg Phe Phe Gln Gly Asn Tyr Gly  
 450 455 460  
 Asn Ala Ala Val Trp Val Thr Leu Ile Ile Gly Gln Pro Val Ala Val  
 465 470 475 480  
 Leu Met Tyr Val His Asp Tyr Tyr Val Leu Asn Tyr Asp Ala Pro Val  
 485 490 495  
 Gly Val

&lt;210&gt; 8

&lt;211&gt; 10

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; synthetic peptide-FLAG epitope

&lt;400&gt; 8

Met Gly Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Asp Gly  
 1 5 10

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 1650

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; mus musculus

&lt;400&gt; 9

```

ggatgaatgg aaataagtag aattagggcat acttaggata gggctcaagc cgcggcccgt      60
gaagattggg ccgcgacgag gtgcggggccg aagccatggg cgaccgcgga ggcgcgggaa      120
gctctcggcg tcggaggacc ggctcgcggg tttccgtcca ggggtgtagt gggcccaagg      180
tagaagagga cgaggtgcga gacgcggctg tgagccccga cttggggcgcc gggggtgacg      240
cgccggctcc ggctccggct ccagcccata cccgggacaa agacggggcg accagcgtgg      300
gcgacggcta ctgggatctg aggtgccatc gtctgcaaga ttctttgttc agctcagaca      360
gtggtttcag caattatcgt ggtatcctga attggtgtgt ggtgatgctg atcctgagta      420
atgcaagggt atttttagag aaccttatca agtatggcat cctggtggat cctatccagg      480
tggtgtctct gtttttgaag gacccctaca gctggcctgc cccatgcgtg attattgcat      540
ccaatatttt tgttggtggc gcatttcaga ttgagaagcg cctggcagtg ggtgccctga      600
cagagcagat ggggctgctg ctacatgtgg ttaacctggc cacaatcatt tgcttcccag      660
cagctgtggc cttactgggt gagtctatca ctccagtggg ttccgtgttt gctctggcat      720
catactccat catgttcttc aagctttatt cctaccggga tgccaacctg tggtgccgcc      780
agcgaagggt caaggccaaa gctgtctcta cagggaagaa ggtcagtggt gctgctgccc      840
agcaagctgt gagctatcca gacaacctga cctaccgaga tctctattac ttcattcttg      900
ctcctacttt gtgttatgaa ctcaactttc ctccgtcccc cgcaatacga aagcgctttc      960
tgctacgacg agttcttgag atgctctttt ttaccagct tcaagtgggg ctgatccaac     1020
agtggatggt ccctactatc cacaactcca tgaagccctt caaggatatg gactattcac     1080
ggatcattga gcgtctctta aagctggcgg tccccaaacca tctgatctgg cttatcttct     1140
tctattgggt tttccactcc tgtctcaatg ctgtggcaga gcttctgcag tttggagacc     1200
gcgagttcta cagagattgg tggaatgctg agtctgtcac ctacttttgg cagaactgga     1260
atatccccgt gcacaagtgg tgcacagac acttctacaa gcctatgtct agacatggca     1320
gcagcaaatg ggtggccagg acaggagtat ttttgacctc agccttcttc catgagtacc     1380
tagtgagcgt tcccctgcgg atgttccgcc tctgggcatt cacagccatg atggctcagg     1440
tcccactggc ctggattgtg ggccgattct tccaagggaa ctatggcaat gcagctgtgt     1500
gggtgacact catcattggg caaccgggtg ctgtgctcat gtatgtccac gactactacg     1560
tgctcaacta cgatgccccg gtgggggtat gagctactgc caaaggccag ccctccctaa     1620
cctgggcctg gagttctgga ggggttctctg                                     1650

```

&lt;210&gt; 10

&lt;211&gt; 498

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; mus musculus

&lt;400&gt; 10

```

Met Gly Asp Arg Gly Gly Ala Gly Ser Ser Arg Arg Arg Arg Thr Gly
 1           5           10           15
Ser Arg Val Ser Val Gln Gly Gly Ser Gly Pro Lys Val Glu Glu Asp
          20          25          30
Glu Val Arg Asp Ala Ala Val Ser Pro Asp Leu Gly Ala Gly Gly Asp
          35          40          45
Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala His Thr Arg Asp Lys Asp Gly
          50          55          60
Arg Thr Ser Val Gly Asp Gly Tyr Trp Asp Leu Arg Cys His Arg Leu
65          70          75          80
Gln Asp Ser Leu Phe Ser Ser Asp Ser Gly Phe Ser Asn Tyr Arg Gly
          85          90          95
Ile Leu Asn Trp Cys Val Val Met Leu Ile Leu Ser Asn Ala Arg Leu
          100          105          110
Phe Leu Glu Asn Leu Ile Lys Tyr Gly Ile Leu Val Asp Pro Ile Gln
          115          120          125
Val Val Ser Leu Phe Leu Lys Asp Pro Tyr Ser Trp Pro Ala Pro Cys
          130          135          140

```

Val	Ile	Ile	Ala	Ser	Asn	Ile	Phe	Val	Val	Ala	Ala	Phe	Gln	Ile	Glu	145	150	155	160
Lys	Arg	Leu	Ala	Val	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Glu	Gln	Met	Gly	Leu	Leu	Leu	165	170	175	
His	Val	Val	Asn	Leu	Ala	Thr	Ile	Ile	Cys	Phe	Pro	Ala	Ala	Val	Ala	180	185	190	
Leu	Leu	Val	Glu	Ser	Ile	Thr	Pro	Val	Gly	Ser	Val	Phe	Ala	Leu	Ala	195	200	205	
Ser	Tyr	Ser	Ile	Met	Phe	Leu	Lys	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Val	Asn	210	215	220	
Leu	Trp	Cys	Arg	Gln	Arg	Arg	Val	Lys	Ala	Lys	Ala	Val	Ser	Thr	Gly	225	230	235	240
Lys	Lys	Val	Ser	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gln	Gln	Ala	Val	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Asp	245	250	255	
Asn	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Ile	Phe	Ala	Pro	Thr	Leu	260	265	270	
Cys	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asn	Phe	Pro	Arg	Ser	Pro	Arg	Ile	Arg	Lys	Arg	Phe	275	280	285	
Leu	Leu	Arg	Arg	Val	Leu	Glu	Met	Leu	Phe	Phe	Thr	Gln	Leu	Gln	Val	290	295	300	
Gly	Leu	Ile	Gln	Gln	Trp	Met	Val	Pro	Thr	Ile	His	Asn	Ser	Met	Lys	305	310	315	320
Pro	Phe	Lys	Asp	Met	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Ile	Ile	Glu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Lys	325	330	335	
Leu	Ala	Val	Pro	Asn	His	Leu	Ile	Trp	Leu	Ile	Phe	Phe	Tyr	Trp	Phe	340	345	350	
Phe	His	Ser	Cys	Leu	Asn	Ala	Val	Ala	Glu	Leu	Leu	Gln	Phe	Gly	Asp	355	360	365	
Arg	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Trp	Trp	Asn	Ala	Glu	Ser	Val	Thr	Tyr	Phe	370	375	380	
Trp	Gln	Asn	Trp	Asn	Ile	Pro	Val	His	Lys	Trp	Cys	Ile	Arg	His	Phe	385	390	395	400
Tyr	Lys	Pro	Met	Leu	Arg	His	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys	Trp	Val	Ala	Arg	Thr	405	410	415	
Gly	Val	Phe	Leu	Thr	Ser	Ala	Phe	Phe	His	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Val	Ser	Val	420	425	430	
Pro	Leu	Arg	Met	Phe	Arg	Leu	Trp	Ala	Phe	Thr	Ala	Met	Met	Ala	Gln	435	440	445	
Val	Pro	Leu	Ala	Trp	Ile	Val	Gly	Arg	Phe	Phe	Gln	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Gly	450	455	460	
Asn	Ala	Ala	Val	Trp	Val	Thr	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly	Gln	Pro	Val	Ala	Val	465	470	475	480
Leu	Met	Tyr	Val	His	Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Val	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Ala	Pro	Val	485	490	495	
Gly	Val																		

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) :C07H 21/04; C12P 21/06; C12N 1/20, 15/00

US CL :536/23.2; 435/69.1, 252.3, 320.1, 440

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 536/23.2; 435/69.1, 252.3, 320.1, 440

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, BIOSIS, AGRICOLA

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A,P	CASES et al. Identification of a gene encoding an acyl CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. October 1998, Vol. 95, pages 13018-13023.	1-7,19-22
A	CASES et al. Cloning and expression of a candidate gene for diacylglycerol acyltransferase. FASEB J. 20 March 1998, Vol. 12, No. 5, page A814, abstract number 4718.	1-7, 19-22

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*a* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 SEPTEMBER 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

14 OCT 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US-  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)-305-3230

Authorized officer

ELIZABETH F. MCELWAIN

Telephone No. 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)\*



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-7, 19-22

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet(1))(July 1992)\*

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/14245

### BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-7 and 19-22, drawn to DGAT gene expression cassette, transformed cell, and method of producing DGAT in a cell.

Group II, claim(s) 8-18 and 30-33, drawn to DGAT polypeptide.

Group III, claim(s) 23-29, drawn to a monoclonal antibody to DGAT and method of inhibiting DGAT.

Group IV, claims 34-38, drawn to a plant transformed with the DGAT gene and a method of producing an oil seed with higher oil content.

The inventions listed as Groups I-VI do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The inventions of Groups I-IV are each drawn to separate products that are chemically, structurally and functionally distinct from each other, wherein the gene, cells and method of using the gene of Group I are distinct from the polypeptide and methods of using the polypeptide of Group II, which are distinct from the monoclonal antibodies and methods of using said antibodies of Group III, which are distinct from the transgenic plants and methods of producing oil of Group IV.

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record.**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☒ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**